



**Kaiser Foundation Health Plan, Inc.  
Northern and Southern California Regions**

*A nonprofit corporation*

## **2021 Combined Membership Agreement, Evidence of Coverage, and Disclosure Form for Kaiser Permanente for Individuals and Families**

Kaiser Permanente - Gold 80 HMO

A plan for members who enroll through Covered California or  
directly with Kaiser Permanente

Member Service Contact Center

24 hours a day, seven days a week (except closed holidays)

**1-800-464-4000** (TTY users call **711**)

**kp.org**

## Language Assistance Services

**English:** Language assistance is available at no cost to you, 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. You can request interpreter services, materials translated into your language, or in alternative formats. Just call us at **1-800-464-4000**, 24 hours a day, 7 days a week (closed holidays). TTY users call **711**.

**Arabic:** خدمات الترجمة الفورية متوفرة لك مجاناً على مدار الساعة كافة أيام الأسبوع. بإمكانك طلب خدمة الترجمة الفورية أو ترجمة وثائق للغتك أو لصيغ أخرى. ما عليك سوى الاتصال بنا على الرقم **1-800-464-4000** على مدار الساعة كافة أيام الأسبوع (مغلق أيام العطلات). لمستخدمي خدمة الهاتف النصي يرجى الاتصال على الرقم (711).

**Armenian:** Ձեզ կարող է անվճար օգնություն տրամադրվել լեզվի հարցում՝ օրը 24 ժամ, շաբաթը 7 օր: Դուք կարող եք պահանջել բանավոր թարգմանչի ծառայություններ, Ձեր լեզվով թարգմանված կամ այլընտրանքային ձևաչափով պատրաստված նյութեր: Պարզապես զանգահարեք մեզ՝ **1-800-464-4000** հեռախոսահամարով՝ օրը 24 ժամ՝ շաբաթը 7 օր (տոն օրերին փակ է): TTY-ից օգտվողները պետք է զանգահարեն **711**:

**Chinese:** 您每週7天，每天24小時均可獲得免費語言協助。您可以申請口譯服務、要求將資料翻譯成您所用語言或轉換為其他格式。我們每週7天，每天24小時均歡迎您打電話**1-800-757-7585** 前來聯絡（節假日休息）。聽障及語障專線 (TTY) 使用者請撥**711**。

**Farsi:** خدمات زبانی در 24 ساعت شبانهروز و 7 روز هفته بدون اخذ هزینه در اختیار شما است. شما می توانید برای خدمات مترجم شفاهی، ترجمه جزوات به زبان شما و یا به صورتهای دیگر درخواست کنید. کافست در 24 ساعت شبانهروز و 7 روز هفته (به استثنای روزهای تعطیل) با ما به شماره **1-800-464-4000** تماس بگیرید. کاربران TTY با شماره **711** تماس بگیرند.

**Hindi:** बिना किसी लागत के दुभाषिया सेवाएँ, दिन के 24 घंटे, सप्ताह के सातों दिन उपलब्ध हैं। आप एक दुभाषिये की सेवाओं के लिए, बिना किसी लागत के सामग्रियों को अपनी भाषा में अनुवाद करवाने के लिए, या वैकल्पिक प्रारूपों के लिए अनुरोध कर सकते हैं। बस केवल हमें **1-800-464-4000** पर, दिन के 24 घंटे, सप्ताह के सातों दिन (छुट्टियों वाले दिन बंद रहता है) कॉल करें। TTY उपयोगकर्ता **711** पर कॉल करें।

**Hmong:** Muajkw pab txhais lus pub dawb rau koj, 24 teev ib hnub twg, 7 hnub ib lim tiam twg. Koj thov tau cov kev pab txhais lus, muab cov ntaub ntawv txhais ua koj hom lus, los yog ua lwm hom. Tsuas hu rau **1-800-464-4000**, 24 teev ib hnub twg, 7 hnub ib lim tiam twg (cov hnub caiv kaw). Cov neeg siv TTY hu **711**.

**Japanese:** 当院では、言語支援を無料で、年中無休、終日ご利用いただけます。通訳サービス、日本語に翻訳された資料、あるいは資料を別の書式でも依頼できます。お気軽に **1-800-464-4000** までお電話ください（祭日を除き年中無休）。TTYユーザーは**711**にお電話ください。

**Khmer:** ជំនួយភាសា គឺមានឥតអស់ថ្លៃដល់អ្នកឡើយ 24 ម៉ោងមួយថ្ងៃ 7 ថ្ងៃមួយអាទិត្យ។ អ្នកអាចស្នើសុំសេវាអ្នកបកប្រែ សំភារៈដែលបានបកប្រែទៅជាភាសាខ្មែរ ឬជាទម្រង់ផ្សេងទៀត។ គ្រាន់តែទូរស័ព្ទមកយើង តាមលេខ **1-800-464-4000** បាន 24 ម៉ោងមួយថ្ងៃ 7 ថ្ងៃមួយអាទិត្យ (បិទថ្ងៃបុណ្យ)។ អ្នកប្រើ TTY ហៅលេខ **711**។

**Korean:** 요일 및 시간에 관계없이 언어 지원 서비스를 무료로 이용하실 수 있습니다. 귀하는 통역 서비스, 귀하의 언어로 번역된 자료 또는 대체 형식의 자료를 요청할 수 있습니다. 요일 및 시간에 관계없이 **1-800-464-4000**번으로 전화하십시오 (공휴일 휴무). TTY 사용자 번호 **711**.

**Laotian:** ການຊ່ວຍເຫຼືອດ້ານພາສາມີໃຫ້ໄດ້ຍ່ອຍບໍ່ເສັຍຄ່າແກ່ທ່ານ, ຕະຫຼອດ 24 ຊົ່ວໂມງ, 7 ວັນຕໍ່ອາທິດ. ທ່ານສາມາດຮ້ອງຂໍ ຮັບບໍລິການນາຍພາສາ, ໃຫ້ແປເອກະສານເປັນພາສາຂອງທ່ານ, ຫຼື ໃບຮູບແບບອື່ນ. ພຽງແຕ່ໂທສຫາພວກເຮົາທີ່ **1-800-464-4000**, ຕະຫຼອດ 24 ຊົ່ວໂມງ, 7 ວັນຕໍ່ອາທິດ (ປິດວັນພັກຕ່າງໆ). ຜູ້ໃຊ້ຮ້າຍ TTY ໂທ **711**.

**Navajo:** Saad bee áká'a'ayeed náhóló t'áá jiik'é, naadiin doo bibaa' dji' ahéé'iikeed tsosts'id yiskáají damoo ná'ádleeheji. Atah halne'é áká'adoolwołígíí jókí, t'áadoo le'é t'áá hóhazaadjí hadilyaa'go, éí doodaii' nááná lá al'aa ádaat'ehígíí bee hádadilyaa'go. Kojí hodiilnih **1-800-464-4000**, naadiin doo bibaa' dji' ahéé'iikeed tsosts'id yiskáají damoo ná'ádleeheji (Dahodiyin biniyé e'e'aahgo éí da'deelkaal). TTY chodeeyoolínígíí kojí hodiilnih **711**.

**Punjabi:** ਬਿਨਾਂ ਕਿਸੀ ਲਾਗਤ ਦੇ, ਦਿਨ ਦੇ 24 ਘੰਟੇ, ਹਫ਼ਤੇ ਦੇ 7 ਦਿਨ, ਦੁਭਾਸ਼ੀਆ ਸੇਵਾਵਾਂ ਤੁਹਾਡੇ ਲਈ ਉਪਲਬਧ ਹੈ। ਤੁਸੀਂ ਇੱਕ ਦੁਭਾਸ਼ੀਏ ਦੀ ਮਦਦ ਲਈ, ਸਮੱਗਰੀਆਂ ਨੂੰ ਆਪਣੀ ਭਾਸ਼ਾ ਵਿੱਚ ਅਨੁਵਾਦ ਕਰਵਾਉਣ ਲਈ, ਜਾਂ ਕਿਸੇ ਵੱਖ ਫਾਰਮੈਟ ਵਿੱਚ ਪ੍ਰਾਪਤ ਕਰਨ ਲਈ ਬੇਨਤੀ ਕਰ ਸਕਦੇ ਹੋ। ਬਸ ਸਿਰਫ਼ ਸਾਨੂੰ **1-800-464-4000** ਤੇ, ਦਿਨ ਦੇ 24 ਘੰਟੇ, ਹਫ਼ਤੇ ਦੇ 7 ਦਿਨ (ਛੁੱਟੀਆਂ ਵਾਲੇ ਦਿਨ ਬੰਦ ਰਹਿੰਦਾ ਹੈ) ਫ਼ੋਨ ਕਰੋ। TTY ਦਾ ਉਪਯੋਗ ਕਰਨ ਵਾਲੇ **711** 'ਤੇ ਫ਼ੋਨ ਕਰਨ।

**Russian:** Мы бесплатно обеспечиваем Вас услугами перевода 24 часа в сутки, 7 дней в неделю. Вы можете воспользоваться помощью устного переводчика, запросить перевод материалов на свой язык или запросить их в одном из альтернативных форматов. Просто позвоните нам по телефону **1-800-464-4000**, который доступен 24 часа в сутки, 7 дней в неделю (кроме праздничных дней). Пользователи линии TTY могут звонить по номеру **711**.

**Spanish:** Contamos con asistencia de idiomas sin costo alguno para usted 24 horas al día, 7 días a la semana. Puede solicitar los servicios de un intérprete, que los materiales se traduzcan a su idioma o en formatos alternativos. Solo llame al **1-800-788-0616**, 24 horas al día, 7 días a la semana (cerrado los días festivos). Los usuarios de TTY, deben llamar al **711**.

**Tagalog:** May magagamit na tulong sa wika nang wala kang babayaran, 24 na oras bawat araw, 7 araw bawat linggo. Maaari kang humingi ng mga serbisyo ng tagasalin sa wika, mga babasahin na isinalin sa iyong wika o sa mga alternatibong format. Tawagan lamang kami sa **1-800-464-4000**, 24 na oras bawat araw, 7 araw bawat linggo (sarado sa mga pista opisyal). Ang mga gumagamit ng TTY ay maaaring tumawag sa **711**.

**Thai:** เรามีบริการล่ามฟรีสำหรับคุณตลอด 24 ชั่วโมงทุกวันตลอดชั่วโม่งหาการของเรา คุณสามารถขอให้ล่ามช่วยตอบคำถามของคุณที่เกี่ยวกับความคุ้มครองการดูแลสุขภาพของเรา และคุณยังสามารถขอให้มีการแปลเอกสารเป็นภาษาที่คุณใช้ได้โดยไม่มีการคิดค่าบริการ เพียงโทรหาเราที่หมายเลข **1-800-464-4000** ตลอด 24 ชั่วโมงทุกวัน (ปิดให้บริการในวันหยุดราชการ) ผู้ใช้ TTY โปรดโทรไปที่ **711**.

**Vietnamese:** Dịch vụ thông dịch được cung cấp miễn phí cho quý vị 24 giờ mỗi ngày, 7 ngày trong tuần. Quý vị có thể yêu cầu dịch vụ thông dịch, tài liệu phiên dịch ra ngôn ngữ của quý vị hoặc tài liệu bằng nhiều hình thức khác. Quý vị chỉ cần gọi cho chúng tôi tại số **1-800-464-4000**, 24 giờ mỗi ngày, 7 ngày trong tuần (trừ các ngày lễ). Người dùng TTY xin gọi **711**.

## Nondiscrimination Notice

Kaiser Permanente does not discriminate on the basis of age, race, ethnicity, color, national origin, cultural background, ancestry, religion, sex, gender identity, gender expression, sexual orientation, marital status, physical or mental disability, source of payment, genetic information, citizenship, primary language, or immigration status.

Language assistance services are available from our Member Service Contact Center 24 hours a day, 7 days a week (except closed holidays). Interpreter services, including sign language, are available at no cost to you during all hours of operation. Auxiliary aids and services for individuals with disabilities are available at no cost to you during all hours of operation. We can also provide you, your family, and friends with any special assistance needed to access our facilities and services. You may request materials translated in your language at no cost to you. You may also request these materials in large text or in other formats to accommodate your needs at no cost to you. For more information, call **1-800-464-4000** (TTY **711**).

A grievance is any expression of dissatisfaction expressed by you or your authorized representative through the grievance process. For example, if you believe that we have discriminated against you, you can file a grievance. Please refer to your *Evidence of Coverage or Certificate of Insurance* or speak with a Member Services representative for the dispute-resolution options that apply to you.

You may submit a grievance in the following ways:

- **By phone:** Call member services at **1-800-464-4000** (TTY **711**) 24 hours a day, 7 days a week (except closed holidays).
- **By mail:** Call us at **1-800-464-4000** (TTY **711**) and ask to have a form sent to you.
- **In person:** Fill out a Complaint or Benefit Claim/Request form at a member services office located at a Plan Facility (go to your provider directory at **kp.org/facilities** for addresses)
- **Online:** Use the online form on our website at **kp.org**

Please call our Member Service Contact Center if you need help submitting a grievance.

The Kaiser Permanente Civil Rights Coordinator will be notified of all grievances related to discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability. You may also contact the Kaiser Permanente Civil Rights Coordinator directly at:

### Northern California

Civil Rights/ADA Coordinator  
1800 Harrison St.  
16<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Oakland, CA 94612

### Southern California

Civil Rights/ADA Coordinator  
SCAL Compliance and Privacy  
393 East Walnut St.,  
Pasadena, CA 91188

You can also file a civil rights complaint with the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Office for Civil Rights electronically through the Office for Civil Rights Complaint Portal, available at [ocrportal.hhs.gov/ocr/portal/lobby.jsf](http://ocrportal.hhs.gov/ocr/portal/lobby.jsf) or by mail or phone at: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, 200 Independence Ave. SW, Room 509F, HHH Building, Washington, DC 20201, 1-800-368-1019, 1-800-537-7697 (TTY). Complaint forms are available at [hhs.gov/ocr/office/file/index.html](http://hhs.gov/ocr/office/file/index.html).

## Aviso de no discriminación

Kaiser Permanente no discrimina a ninguna persona por su edad, raza, etnia, color, país de origen, antecedentes culturales, ascendencia, religión, sexo, identidad de género, expresión de género, orientación sexual, estado civil, discapacidad física o mental, fuente de pago, información genética, ciudadanía, lengua materna o estado migratorio.

La Central de Llamadas de Servicio a los Miembros brinda servicios de asistencia con el idioma las 24 horas del día, los 7 días de la semana (excepto los días festivos). Se ofrecen servicios de interpretación sin costo alguno para usted durante el horario de atención, incluido el lenguaje de señas. Se ofrecen aparatos y servicios auxiliares para personas con discapacidades sin costo alguno durante el horario de atención. También podemos ofrecerle a usted, a sus familiares y amigos cualquier ayuda especial que necesiten para acceder a nuestros centros de atención y servicios. Puede solicitar los materiales traducidos a su idioma sin costo para usted. También los puede solicitar con letra grande o en otros formatos que se adapten a sus necesidades sin costo para usted. Para obtener más información, llame al **1-800-788-0616** (TTY **711**).

Una queja es una expresión de inconformidad que manifiesta usted o su representante autorizado a través del proceso de quejas. Por ejemplo, si usted cree que ha sufrido discriminación de nuestra parte, puede presentar una queja. Consulte su *Evidencia de Cobertura* (*Evidence of Coverage*) o *Certificado de Seguro* (*Certificate of Insurance*), o comuníquese con un representante de Servicio a los Miembros para conocer las opciones de resolución de disputas que le corresponden.

Puede presentar una queja de las siguientes maneras:

- **Por teléfono:** Llame a servicio a los miembros al **1-800-788-0616** (TTY **711**) las 24 horas del día, los 7 días de la semana (excepto los días festivos).
- **Por correo postal:** Llámenos al **1-800-788-0616** (TTY **711**) y pida que se le envíe un formulario.
- **En persona:** Llene un formulario de Queja Formal o Reclamo/Solicitud de Beneficios en una oficina de servicio a los miembros ubicada en un Centro de Atención del Plan (consulte su directorio de proveedores en **kp.org/facilities** [haga clic en "Español"] para obtener las direcciones).
- **En línea:** Use el formulario en línea en nuestro sitio web en **kp.org/espanol**.

Llame a nuestra Central de Llamadas de Servicio a los Miembros si necesita ayuda para presentar una queja.

Se le informará al Coordinador de Derechos Civiles de Kaiser Permanente (Civil Rights Coordinator) de todas las quejas relacionadas con la discriminación por motivos de raza, color, país de origen, género, edad o discapacidad. También puede comunicarse directamente con el coordinador de derechos civiles de Kaiser Permanente en:

**Northern California**  
Civil Rights/ADA Coordinator  
1800 Harrison St.  
16<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Oakland, CA 94612

**Southern California**  
Civil Rights/ADA Coordinator  
SCAL Compliance and Privacy  
393 East Walnut St.,  
Pasadena, CA 91188

También puede presentar una queja formal de derechos civiles de forma electrónica ante la Oficina de Derechos Civiles (Office for Civil Rights) en el Departamento de Salud y Servicios Humanos de los Estados Unidos (U.S. Department of Health and Human Services) mediante el Portal de Quejas Formales de la Oficina de Derechos Civiles (Office for Civil Rights Complaint Portal), en [ocrportal.hhs.gov/ocr/portal/lobby.jsf](https://ocrportal.hhs.gov/ocr/portal/lobby.jsf) (en inglés) o por correo postal o por teléfono a: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, 200 Independence Ave. SW, Room 509F, HHH Building, Washington, D.C. 20201, 1-800-368-1019, 1-800-537-7697 (TTY). Los formularios de queja formal están disponibles en [hhs.gov/ocr/office/file/index.html](https://hhs.gov/ocr/office/file/index.html) (en inglés).

## 無歧視公告

Kaiser Permanente禁止以年齡、人種、族裔、膚色、原國籍、文化背景、血統、宗教、性別、性別認同、性別表達、性取向、婚姻狀況、生理或心理殘障、付款來源、遺傳資訊、公民身份、主要語言或移民身份為由而歧視任何人。

會員服務聯絡中心每週7天每天24小時提供語言協助服務（節假日除外）。本機構在全部營業時間內免費為您提供口譯服務，包括手語服務，以及殘障人士輔助器材和服務。我們還可為您和您的親友提供使用本機構設施與服務所需要的任何特別協助。您可免費索取翻譯成您的語言的資料。您還可免費索取符合您需求的大號字體或其他格式的版本。若需更多資訊，請致電**1-800-757-7585**（TTY 711）。

申訴指任何您或您的授權代表透過申訴程序來表達不滿的做法。例如，如果您認為自己受到歧視，即可提出申訴。若需瞭解適用於自己的爭議解決選項，請參閱《承保範圍說明書》(*Evidence of Coverage*) 或《保險證明書》(*Certificate of Insurance*)，或諮詢會員服務代表。

您可透過以下方式提出申訴：

- **透過電話：**請致電**1-800-757-7585**（TTY 711）與會員服務部聯絡，服務時間為每週7天，每天24小時（節假日除外）。
- **透過郵件：**請致電**1-800-757-7585**（TTY 711）與我們聯絡並請我們將表格寄給您。
- **親自遞交：**在計劃設施的會員服務辦事處填寫投訴或福利理索賠 / 申請表（請參閱 [kp.org/facilities](http://kp.org/facilities) 上的保健業者名錄以查看地址）
- **線上：**使用我們網站上的線上表格，網址為 [kp.org](http://kp.org)

如果您在提交申訴時需要協助，請致電我們的會員服務聯絡中心。

涉及人種、膚色、原國籍、性別、年齡或殘障歧視的一切申訴都將通知Kaiser Permanente的民權事務協調員 (Civil Rights Coordinator)。您也可與Kaiser Permanente的民權事務協調員直接聯絡，地址：

### Northern California

Civil Rights/ADA Coordinator  
1800 Harrison St.  
16<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Oakland, CA 94612

### Southern California

Civil Rights/ADA Coordinator  
SCAL Compliance and Privacy  
393 East Walnut St  
Pasadena, CA 91188

您還可以電子方式透過民權辦公室的投訴入口網站 (Office for Civil Rights Complaint Portal) 向美國衛生與民眾服務部 (U.S. Department of Health and Human Services) 民權辦公室 (Office for Civil Rights) 提出民權投訴，網址是 [ocrportal.hhs.gov/ocr/portal/lobby.jsf](https://ocrportal.hhs.gov/ocr/portal/lobby.jsf) 或者按照如下資訊採用郵寄或電話方式聯絡：U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, 200 Independence Ave. SW, Room 509F, HHH Building, Washington, DC 20201, 1-800-368-1019, 1-800-537-7697 (TTY)。投訴表可從網站 [hhs.gov/ocr/office/file/index.html](https://hhs.gov/ocr/office/file/index.html) 下載。



## Thông Báo Không Kỳ Thị

Kaiser Permanente không phân biệt đối xử dựa trên tuổi tác, chủng tộc, sắc tộc, màu da, nguyên quán, hoàn cảnh văn hóa, tổ tiên, tôn giáo, giới tính, nhận dạng giới tính, cách thể hiện giới tính, khuynh hướng tình dục, gia cảnh, khuyết tật về thể chất hoặc tinh thần, nguồn tiền thanh toán, thông tin di truyền, quốc tịch, ngôn ngữ chính, hay tình trạng di trú.

Các dịch vụ trợ giúp ngôn ngữ hiện có từ Trung Tâm Liên Lạc ban Dịch Vụ Hội Viên của chúng tôi 24 giờ trong ngày, 7 ngày trong tuần (ngoại trừ ngày lễ). Dịch vụ thông dịch, kể cả ngôn ngữ ký hiệu, được cung cấp miễn phí cho quý vị trong giờ làm việc. Các phương tiện trợ giúp và dịch vụ bổ sung cho những người khuyết tật được cung cấp miễn phí cho quý vị trong giờ làm việc. Chúng tôi cũng có thể cung cấp cho quý vị, gia đình và bạn bè quý vị mọi hỗ trợ đặc biệt cần thiết để sử dụng cơ sở và dịch vụ của chúng tôi. Quý vị có thể yêu cầu miễn phí tài liệu được dịch ra ngôn ngữ của quý vị. Quý vị cũng có thể yêu cầu miễn phí các tài liệu này dưới dạng chữ lớn hoặc dưới các dạng khác để đáp ứng nhu cầu của quý vị. Để biết thêm thông tin, gọi **1-800-464-4000 (TTY 711)**.

Một phần nài là bất cứ thể hiện bất mãn nào được quý vị hay vị đại diện được ủy quyền của quý vị trình bày qua thủ tục phàn nàn. Ví dụ, nếu quý vị tin rằng chúng tôi đã kỳ phân biệt đối xử với vị, quý vị có thể đệ đơn phàn nàn. Vui lòng tham khảo *Chúng Tôi Bảo Hiểm (Evidence of Insurance)* hay *Chứng Nhận Bảo Hiểm (Certificate of Insurance)*, hoặc nói chuyện với một nhân viên ban Dịch Vụ Hội Viên để biết các lựa chọn giải quyết tranh chấp có thể áp dụng cho quý vị.

Quý vị có thể nộp đơn phàn nàn bằng các hình thức sau đây:

- **Qua điện thoại:** Gọi cho ban dịch vụ hội viên theo số **1-800-464-4000 (TTY 711)** 24 giờ trong ngày, 7 ngày trong tuần (ngoại trừ đóng cửa ngày lễ).
- **Qua bưu điện:** Gọi cho chúng tôi theo số **1-800-464-4000 (TTY 711)** và yêu cầu được gửi một mẫu đơn.
- **Trực tiếp:** Điền một mẫu đơn Than Phiền hay Yêu Cầu Quyền Lợi/Yêu Cầu tại một văn phòng ban dịch vụ hội viên tại một Cơ Sở Thuộc Chương Trình (xem danh mục nhà cung cấp của quý vị tại **kp.org/facilities** để biết địa chỉ)
- **Trực tuyến:** Sử dụng mẫu đơn trực tuyến trên trang mạng của chúng tôi tại **kp.org**

Xin gọi Trung Tâm Liên Lạc ban Dịch Vụ Hội Viên của chúng tôi nếu quý vị cần trợ giúp nộp đơn phàn nàn.

Điều Phối Viên Dân Quyền (Civil Rights Coordinator) Kaiser Permanente sẽ được thông báo về tất cả phàn nàn liên quan tới việc kỳ thị trên cơ sở chủng tộc, màu da, nguyên quán, giới tính, tuổi tác, hay tình trạng khuyết tật. Quý vị cũng có thể liên lạc trực tiếp với Điều Phối Viên Dân Quyền Kaiser Permanente tại:

**Northern California**  
Civil Rights/ADA Coordinator  
1800 Harrison St.  
16<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Oakland, CA 94612

**Southern California**  
Civil Rights/ADA Coordinator  
SCAL Compliance and Privacy  
393 East Walnut St.,  
Pasadena, CA 91188

Quý vị cũng có thể đệ đơn than phiền về dân quyền với Bộ Y Tế và Nhân Sinh Hoa Kỳ (U.S. Department of Health and Human Services), Phòng Dân Quyền (Office of Civil Rights) bằng đường điện tử thông qua Cổng Thông Tin Phòng Phụ Trách Khiếu Nại về Dân Quyền (Office for Civil Rights Complaint Portal), hiện có tại [ocrportal.hhs.gov/ocr/portal/lobby.jsf](https://ocrportal.hhs.gov/ocr/portal/lobby.jsf), hay bằng đường bưu điện hoặc điện thoại tại: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, 200 Independence Ave. SW, Room 509F, HHH Building, Washington, D.C. 20201, 1-800-368-1019, 1-800-537-7697 (TTY). Mẫu đơn than phiền hiện có tại [hhs.gov/ocr/office/file/index.html](https://hhs.gov/ocr/office/file/index.html)

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Cost Share Summary .....	1
Accumulation Period .....	1
Deductible(s) and Out-of-Pocket Maximum(s) .....	1
Cost Share Summary Tables by Benefit .....	1
Introduction .....	17
About Kaiser Permanente .....	17
Term of this <i>EOC</i> , Renewal, and Amendment .....	17
Definitions .....	18
Premiums, Eligibility, and Enrollment .....	24
Premiums .....	24
Who Is Eligible .....	25
How to Enroll and When Coverage Begins .....	27
How to Obtain Services .....	28
Routine Care .....	28
Urgent Care .....	28
Not Sure What Kind of Care You Need? .....	28
Your Personal Plan Physician .....	29
Getting a Referral .....	29
Second Opinions .....	32
Contracts with Plan Providers .....	32
Receiving Care Outside of Your Home Region .....	33
Your ID Card .....	33
Timely Access to Care .....	33
Getting Assistance .....	34
Plan Facilities .....	34
Emergency Services and Urgent Care .....	35
Emergency Services .....	35
Urgent Care .....	35
Payment and Reimbursement .....	36
Benefits .....	36
Your Cost Share .....	37
Administered Drugs and Products .....	40
Ambulance Services .....	40
Bariatric Surgery .....	41
Behavioral Health Treatment for Pervasive Developmental Disorder or Autism .....	41
Dental and Orthodontic Services .....	43
Dialysis Care .....	43
Durable Medical Equipment ("DME") for Home Use .....	44
Emergency and Urgent Care Visits .....	45
Family Planning Services .....	45
Fertility Services .....	45
Health Education .....	46
Hearing Services .....	46
Home Health Care .....	46
Hospice Care .....	47
Hospital Inpatient Care .....	48
Injury to Teeth .....	48
Mental Health Services .....	48

Office Visits .....	49
Ostomy and Urological Supplies .....	50
Outpatient Imaging, Laboratory, and Other Diagnostic and Treatment Services .....	50
Outpatient Prescription Drugs, Supplies, and Supplements .....	50
Outpatient Surgery and Outpatient Procedures .....	53
Preventive Services .....	53
Prosthetic and Orthotic Devices .....	54
Reconstructive Surgery .....	55
Rehabilitative and Habilitative Services .....	56
Services in Connection with a Clinical Trial .....	56
Skilled Nursing Facility Care .....	57
Substance Use Disorder Treatment .....	57
Telehealth Visits .....	58
Transplant Services .....	58
Vision Services for Adult Members .....	58
Vision Services for Pediatric Members .....	59
Exclusions, Limitations, Coordination of Benefits, and Reductions .....	60
Exclusions .....	60
Limitations .....	63
Coordination of Benefits .....	63
Reductions .....	63
Post-Service Claims and Appeals .....	65
Who May File .....	66
Supporting Documents .....	66
Initial Claims .....	66
Appeals .....	67
External Review .....	68
Additional Review .....	68
Dispute Resolution .....	68
Grievances .....	68
Independent Review Organization for Non-Formulary Prescription Drug Requests .....	71
Department of Managed Health Care Complaints .....	72
Independent Medical Review ("IMR") .....	72
Office of Civil Rights Complaints .....	73
Additional Review .....	73
Binding Arbitration .....	73
Termination of Membership .....	75
How You May Terminate Your Membership .....	75
Termination Due to Loss of Eligibility .....	76
Termination for Cause .....	76
Termination for Nonpayment of Premiums .....	77
Termination for Discontinuance of a Product or all Products .....	77
Payments after Termination .....	77
Rescission of Membership .....	78
Appealing Membership Termination or Rescission .....	78
State Review of Membership Termination .....	78
Miscellaneous Provisions .....	78
Administration of this EOC .....	78
Advance Directives .....	78
Applications and Statements .....	78
Assignment .....	78

Attorney and Advocate Fees and Expenses.....	78
Claims Review Authority.....	79
<i>EOC</i> Binding on Members.....	79
Governing Law.....	79
No Waiver.....	79
Notices Regarding Your Coverage.....	79
Overpayment Recovery.....	79
Privacy Practices.....	79
Public Policy Participation.....	80
Helpful Information.....	80
How to Obtain this <i>EOC</i> in Other Formats.....	80
Provider Directory.....	80
Online Tools and Resources.....	80
How to Reach Us.....	80
How to Reach Covered California.....	82
Payment Responsibility.....	82
Pediatric Dental Services Amendment.....	83
Introduction.....	84
Definitions.....	84
How to Obtain Pediatric Dental Services.....	85
Benefits, Limitations and Exclusions.....	86
Continuity of Care.....	86
Emergency Dental Services.....	86
Urgent Pediatric Dental Services.....	87
Timely Access to Care.....	87
Specialist Services.....	88
Claims for Reimbursement.....	88
Cost Share and Other Charges.....	88
Second Opinion.....	88
Special Health Care Needs.....	89
Facility Accessibility.....	89
Dentist Compensation.....	89
Processing Policies.....	89
Coordination of Benefits.....	89
Enrollee Complaint Procedure.....	90
SCHEDULE A - Description of Benefits and Cost Share for Pediatric Enrollees.....	92
SCHEDULE B - Limitations and Exclusions of Benefits.....	119
SCHEDULE C - Information Concerning Benefits Under The DeltaCare USA Program.....	123

## Cost Share Summary

This "Cost Share Summary" is part of your Evidence of Coverage (*EOC*) and is meant to explain the amount you will pay for covered Services under this plan. It does not provide a full description of your benefits. For a full description of your benefits, including any limitations and exclusions, please read this entire *EOC*, including any amendments, carefully.

### Accumulation Period

The Accumulation Period for this plan is January 1 through December 31.

### Deductible(s) and Out-of-Pocket Maximum(s)

For Services that apply to the Plan Out-of-Pocket Maximum, you will not pay any more Cost Share for the rest of the Accumulation Period once you have reached the amounts listed below.

Amounts Per Accumulation Period	Self-Only Coverage (a Family of one Member)	Family Coverage Each Member in a Family of two or more Members	Family Coverage Entire Family of two or more Members
Plan Deductible	None	None	None
Drug Deductible	None	None	None
Plan Out-of-Pocket Maximum ("OOPM")	\$8,200	\$8,200	\$16,400

### Cost Share Summary Tables by Benefit

#### How to read the Cost Share summary tables

Each table below explains the Cost Share for a category of benefits. Specific Services related to the benefit are described in the first column of each table. For a detailed description of coverage for a particular benefit, please refer to the same benefit heading in the "Benefits" section of this *EOC*.

- **Copayment / Coinsurance.** This column describes the Cost Share you will pay for Services after you have met your Plan Deductible or Drug Deductible, if applicable. (Please see the "Deductible(s) and Out-of-Pocket Maximum(s)" section above to determine if your plan includes deductibles.) If the Services are not covered in your plan, this column will read "Not covered." If we provide an Allowance that you can use toward the cost of the Services, this column will include the Allowance.
- **Subject to Deductible.** This column explains whether the Cost Share you pay for Services is subject to a Plan Deductible or Drug Deductible. If the Services are subject to a deductible, you will pay Charges for those Services until you have met your deductible. If the Services are subject to a deductible, there will be a "✓" or "●" in this column, depending on which deductible applies ("✓" for Plan Deductible, "●" for Drug Deductible). If the Services do not apply to a deductible, or if your plan does not include a deductible, this column will be blank. For a more detailed explanation of deductibles, please refer to "Plan Deductible" and "Drug Deductible" in the "Benefits" section of this *EOC*.
- **OOPM.** This column explains whether the Cost Share you pay for Services counts toward the Plan Out-of-Pocket Maximum ("OOPM") after you have met any applicable deductible. If the Services count toward the Plan OOPM, there will be a "✓" in this column. If the Services do not count toward the Plan OOPM, this column will be blank. For a more detailed explanation of the Plan OOPM, please refer to "Plan Out-of-Pocket Maximum" heading in the "Benefits" section of this *EOC*.

**Administered drugs and products**

Description of Services	Copayment / Coinsurance	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Whole blood, red blood cells, plasma, and platelets	No charge		✓
Allergy antigens (including administration)	\$5 per visit		✓
Cancer chemotherapy drugs and adjuncts	20% Coinsurance		✓
Drugs and products that are administered via intravenous therapy or injection that are not for cancer chemotherapy, including blood factor products and biological products ("biologics") derived from tissue, cells, or blood	20% Coinsurance		✓
All other administered drugs and products	No charge		✓
Drugs and products administered to you during a home visit	No charge		✓

**Ambulance Services**

Description of Services	Copayment / Coinsurance	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Emergency ambulance Services	\$250 per trip		✓
Nonemergency ambulance and psychiatric transport van Services	\$250 per trip		✓

**Behavioral health treatment for pervasive development disorder or autism**

Description of Services	Copayment / Coinsurance	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Covered Services	\$35 per day		✓

**Dialysis care**

Description of Services	Copayment / Coinsurance	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Equipment and supplies for home hemodialysis and home peritoneal dialysis	No charge		✓
One routine outpatient visit per month with the multidisciplinary nephrology team for a consultation, evaluation, or treatment	No charge		✓

Description of Services	Copayment / Coinsurance	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Hemodialysis and peritoneal dialysis treatment at a Plan Facility	20% Coinsurance		✓

#### **Durable Medical Equipment ("DME") for home use**

Description of Services	Copayment / Coinsurance	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Blood glucose monitors for diabetes blood testing and their supplies	20% Coinsurance		✓
Peak flow meters	20% Coinsurance		✓
Insulin pumps and supplies to operate the pump	20% Coinsurance		✓
Other Base DME Items as described in this <i>EOC</i>	20% Coinsurance		✓
Supplemental DME items as described in this <i>EOC</i>	Not covered		
Retail-grade breast pumps	No charge		✓
Hospital-grade breast pumps	No charge		✓

#### **Emergency and Urgent Care visits**

Description of Services	Copayment / Coinsurance	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Emergency Department visits	\$350 per visit		✓
Urgent Care visits	\$35 per visit		✓

Note: If you are admitted to the hospital as an inpatient from the Emergency Department, the Emergency Department visits Cost Share above does not apply. Instead, the Services you received in the Emergency Department, including any observation stay, if applicable, will be considered part of your inpatient hospital stay. For the Cost Share for inpatient care, please refer to "Hospital inpatient care" in this "Cost Share Summary." The Emergency Department Cost Share does apply if you are admitted for observation but are not admitted as an inpatient.

#### **Family planning Services**

Description of Services	Copayment / Coinsurance	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Family planning counseling	No charge		✓



Description of Services	Copayment / Coinsurance	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Injectable contraceptives, internally implanted time-release contraceptives or intrauterine devices ("IUDs") and office visits related to their administration and management	No charge		✓
Female sterilization procedures if performed in an ambulatory surgery center or in a hospital operating room	No charge		✓
All other female sterilization procedures	No charge		✓
Male sterilization procedures if performed in an ambulatory surgery center or in a hospital operating room	\$340 per procedure		✓
All other male sterilization procedures	\$65 per visit		✓
Termination of pregnancy	\$65 per procedure		✓

## Fertility Services

### *Diagnosis and treatment of infertility*

Description of Services	Copayment / Coinsurance	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Services for the diagnosis and treatment of infertility	Not covered		

### *Artificial insemination*

Description of Services	Copayment / Coinsurance	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Services for artificial insemination	Not covered		

### *Assisted reproductive technology ("ART") Services*

Description of Services	Copayment / Coinsurance	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Assisted reproductive technology ("ART") Services such as invitro fertilization ("IVF"), gamete intra-fallopian transfer ("GIFT"), or zygote intrafallopian transfer ("ZIFT")	Not covered		

**Health education**

Description of Services	Copayment / Coinsurance	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Covered health education programs, which may include programs provided online and counseling over the phone	No charge		✓
Individual counseling during an office visit related to smoking cessation	No charge		✓
Individual counseling during an office visit related to diabetes management	No charge		✓
Other covered individual counseling when the office visit is solely for health education	No charge		✓
Covered health education materials	No charge		✓

**Hearing Services**

Description of Services	Copayment / Coinsurance	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Hearing exams with an audiologist to determine the need for hearing correction	\$35 per visit		✓
Physician Specialist Visits to diagnose and treat hearing problems	\$65 per visit		✓
Hearing aid(s), including, fitting, counseling, adjustment, cleaning, and inspection	Not covered		

**Home health care**

Description of Services	Copayment / Coinsurance	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Home health care Services (100 visits per Accumulation Period)	\$30 per visit		✓

**Hospice care**

Description of Services	Copayment / Coinsurance	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Hospice Services	No charge		✓

**Hospital inpatient care**

Description of Services	Copayment / Coinsurance	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Inpatient hospital stays	\$600 per day up to a maximum of \$3,000 per admission		✓

**Injury to teeth**

Description of Services	Copayment / Coinsurance	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Accidental injury to teeth	Not covered		

**Mental health Services**

Description of Services	Copayment / Coinsurance	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Inpatient mental health hospital stays	\$600 per day up to a maximum of \$3,000 per admission		✓
Individual mental health evaluation and treatment	\$35 per visit		✓
Group mental health treatment	\$17 per visit		✓
Partial hospitalization	\$35 per day		✓
Other intensive psychiatric treatment programs	\$35 per day		✓
Residential mental health treatment Services	\$600 per day up to a maximum of \$3,000 per admission		✓

**Office visits**

Description of Services	Copayment / Coinsurance	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Primary Care Visits and Non-Physician Specialist Visits that are not described elsewhere in this "Cost Share Summary"	\$35 per visit		✓
Physician Specialist Visits that are not described elsewhere in this "Cost Share Summary"	\$65 per visit		✓

Description of Services	Copayment / Coinsurance	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Group appointments that are not described elsewhere in this "Cost Share Summary"	\$17 per visit		✓
Acupuncture Services	\$35 per visit		✓
House calls	No charge		✓

### **Ostomy and urological supplies**

Description of Services	Copayment / Coinsurance	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Ostomy and urological supplies as described in this <i>EOC</i>	No charge		✓

### **Outpatient imaging, laboratory, and other diagnostic and treatment Services**

Description of Services	Copayment / Coinsurance	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Complex imaging (other than preventive) such as CT scans, MRIs, and PET scans	\$150 per procedure		✓
Basic imaging Services, such as diagnostic and therapeutic X-rays, mammograms, and ultrasounds	\$75 per encounter		✓
Nuclear medicine	\$75 per encounter		✓
Routine retinal photography screenings	No charge		✓
Routine laboratory tests to monitor the effectiveness of dialysis	No charge		✓
All other laboratory tests (including tests for specific genetic disorders for which genetic counseling is available)	\$40 per encounter		✓
Diagnostic Services provided by Plan Providers who are not physicians (such as EKGs and EEGs)	\$75 per encounter		✓
Radiation therapy	20% Coinsurance		✓
Ultraviolet light treatments	No charge		✓

## Outpatient prescription drugs, supplies, and supplements

If the "Cost Share at a Plan Pharmacy" column in this section provides Cost Share for a 30-day supply and your Plan Physician prescribes more than this, you may be able to obtain more than a 30-day supply at one time up to the day supply limit for that drug. Applicable Cost Share will apply. For example, two 30-day copayments may be due when picking up a 60-day prescription, three copayments may be due when picking up a 100-day prescription at the pharmacy.

### *Most items*

Description	Cost Share at a Plan Pharmacy	Cost Share by Mail	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Items on the generic tier not described elsewhere in this "Cost Share Summary"	\$15 for up to a 30-day supply	\$30 for up to a 100-day supply		✓
Items on the brand tier not described elsewhere in this "Cost Share Summary"	\$55 for up to a 30-day supply	\$110 for up to a 100-day supply		✓
Items on the specialty tier not described elsewhere in this "Cost Share Summary"	20% Coinsurance (not to exceed \$250) for up to a 30-day supply	Availability for mail order varies by item. Talk to your local pharmacy		✓

### *Base drugs, supplies, and supplements*

Description	Cost Share at a Plan Pharmacy	Cost Share by Mail	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Hematopoietic agents for dialysis	No charge for up to a 30-day supply	Not available		✓
Elemental dietary enteral formula when used as a primary therapy for regional enteritis	No charge for up to a 30-day supply	Not available		✓
All other items on the generic tier as described in this <i>EOC</i>	\$15 for up to a 30-day supply	Availability for mail order varies by item. Talk to your local pharmacy		✓
All other items on the brand tier as described in this <i>EOC</i>	\$55 for up to a 30-day supply	Availability for mail order varies by item. Talk to your local pharmacy		✓
All other items on the specialty tier as described in this <i>EOC</i>	20% Coinsurance (not to exceed \$250) for up to a 30-day supply	Availability for mail order varies by item. Talk to your local pharmacy		✓

***Anticancer drugs and certain critical adjuncts following a diagnosis of cancer***

Description	Cost Share at a Plan Pharmacy	Cost Share by Mail	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Oral anticancer drugs on the generic tier	\$15 for up to a 30-day supply	Availability for mail order varies by item. Talk to your local pharmacy		✓
Oral anticancer drugs on the brand tier	\$55 for up to a 30-day supply	Availability for mail order varies by item. Talk to your local pharmacy		✓
Oral anticancer drugs on the specialty tier	20% Coinsurance (not to exceed \$200) for up to a 30-day supply	Availability for mail order varies by item. Talk to your local pharmacy		✓
Non-oral anticancer drugs on the generic tier	\$15 for up to a 30-day supply	Availability for mail order varies by item. Talk to your local pharmacy		✓
Non-oral anticancer drugs on the brand tier	\$55 for up to a 30-day supply	Availability for mail order varies by item. Talk to your local pharmacy		✓
Non-oral anticancer drugs on the specialty tier	20% Coinsurance (not to exceed \$250) for up to a 30-day supply	Availability for mail order varies by item. Talk to your local pharmacy		✓

***Home infusion drugs***

Description	Cost Share at a Plan Pharmacy	Cost Share by Mail	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Home infusion drugs	No charge for up to a 30-day supply	Not available		✓
Supplies necessary for administration of home infusion drugs	No charge	No charge		✓

Home infusion drugs are self-administered intravenous drugs, fluids, additives, and nutrients that require specific types of parenteral-infusion, such as an intravenous or intraspinal-infusion.

**Diabetes supplies and amino acid–modified products**

Description	Cost Share at a Plan Pharmacy	Cost Share by Mail	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Amino acid–modified products used to treat congenital errors of amino acid metabolism (such as phenylketonuria)	No charge for up to a 30-day supply	Not available		✓
Ketone test strips and sugar or acetone test tablets or tapes for diabetes urine testing	No charge for up to a 30-day supply	Not available		✓
Insulin-administration devices: pen delivery devices, disposable needles and syringes, and visual aids required to ensure proper dosage (except eyewear)	\$15 for up to a 100-day supply	Availability for mail order varies by item. Talk to your local pharmacy		✓

For drugs related to the treatment of diabetes (for example, insulin), and for continuous insulin delivery devices that use disposable items such as patches or pods, please refer to the "Most items" table above. For insulin pumps, please refer to the "Durable Medical Equipment ("DME") for home use" table above.

**Contraceptive drugs and devices**

Description	Cost Share at a Plan Pharmacy	Cost Share by Mail	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
The following hormonal contraceptive items for women on the generic tier when prescribed by a Plan Provider: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rings</li> <li>• Patches</li> <li>• Oral contraceptives</li> </ul>	No charge for up to a 365-day supply	No charge for up to a 365-day supply Rings are not available for mail order		✓
The following contraceptive items for women on the generic tier when prescribed by a Plan Provider: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Female condoms</li> <li>• Spermicide</li> <li>• Sponges</li> </ul>	No charge for up to a 30-day supply	Not available		✓
The following hormonal contraceptive items for women on the brand tier when prescribed by a Plan Provider: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rings</li> <li>• Patches</li> <li>• Oral contraceptives</li> </ul>	No charge for up to a 365-day supply	No charge for up to a 365-day supply Rings are not available for mail order		✓

Description	Cost Share at a Plan Pharmacy	Cost Share by Mail	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
The following contraceptive items for women on the brand tier when prescribed by a Plan Provider: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Female condoms</li> <li>• Spermicide</li> <li>• Sponges</li> </ul>	No charge for up to a 30-day supply	Not available		✓
Emergency contraception	No charge	Not available		✓
Diaphragms and cervical caps	No charge	Not available		✓

***Certain preventive items***

Description	Cost Share at a Plan Pharmacy	Cost Share by Mail	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Items on our Preventive Services list on our website at <b>kp.org/prevention</b> when prescribed by a Plan Provider	No charge for up to a 30-day supply	Not available		✓

***Fertility and sexual dysfunction drugs***

Description	Cost Share at a Plan Pharmacy	Cost Share by Mail	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Drugs on the generic tier prescribed to treat infertility or in connection with covered artificial insemination Services	Not covered	Not covered		
Drugs on the brand and specialty tiers prescribed to treat infertility or in connection with covered artificial insemination Services	Not covered	Not covered		
Drugs on the generic tier prescribed in connection with covered assisted reproductive technology ("ART") Services	Not covered	Not covered		
Drugs on the brand and specialty tiers prescribed in connection with covered assisted reproductive technology ("ART") Services	Not covered	Not covered		



Description	Cost Share at a Plan Pharmacy	Cost Share by Mail	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Drugs on the generic tier prescribed for sexual dysfunction disorders	\$15 for up to a 30-day supply	\$30 for up to a 100-day supply		✓
Drugs on the brand and specialty tiers prescribed for sexual dysfunction disorders	\$55 for up to a 30-day supply	\$110 for up to a 100-day supply		✓

### Outpatient surgery and outpatient procedures

Description of Services	Copayment / Coinsurance	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Outpatient surgery and outpatient procedures (including imaging and diagnostic Services) when provided in an ambulatory surgery center or in a hospital operating room, or any setting where a licensed staff member monitors your vital signs as you regain sensation after receiving drugs to reduce sensation or minimize discomfort	\$340 per procedure		✓
Any other outpatient surgery that does not require a licensed staff member to monitor your vital signs as described above	\$65 per procedure		✓

### Preventive Services

Description of Services	Copayment / Coinsurance	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Routine physical exams, including well-woman and preventive exams for Members age 2 and older	No charge		✓
Well-child preventive exams for Members through age 23 months	No charge		✓
Normal series of regularly scheduled preventive prenatal care exams after confirmation of pregnancy	No charge		✓
First postpartum follow-up consultation and exam	No charge		✓
Immunizations (including the vaccine) administered to you in a Plan Medical Office	No charge		✓
Tuberculosis skin tests	No charge		✓

Description of Services	Copayment / Coinsurance	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Screening and counseling Services when provided during a routine physical exam or a well-child preventive exam, such as obesity counseling, routine vision and hearing screenings, alcohol and substance abuse screenings, health education, depression screening, and developmental screenings to diagnose and assess potential developmental delays	No charge		✓
Screening colonoscopies	No charge		✓
Screening flexible sigmoidoscopies	No charge		✓
Routine imaging screenings such as mammograms	No charge		✓
Bone density CT scans	No charge		✓
Bone density DEXA scans	No charge		✓
Routine laboratory tests and screenings, such as cancer screening tests, sexually transmitted infection ("STI") tests, cholesterol screening tests, and glucose tolerance tests	No charge		✓
Other laboratory screening tests, such as fecal occult blood tests and hepatitis B screening tests	No charge		✓

#### Prosthetic and orthotic devices

Description of Services	Copayment / Coinsurance	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Internally implanted prosthetic and orthotic devices as described in this <i>EOC</i>	No charge		✓
External prosthetic and orthotic devices as described in this <i>EOC</i>	No charge		✓
Supplemental prosthetic and orthotic devices as described in this <i>EOC</i>	Not covered		

### Rehabilitative and habilitative Services

Description of Services	Copayment / Coinsurance	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Individual outpatient physical, occupational, and speech therapy	\$35 per visit		✓
Group outpatient physical, occupational, and speech therapy	\$17 per visit		✓
Physical, occupational, and speech therapy provided in an organized, multidisciplinary rehabilitation day-treatment program	\$35 per day		✓

### Skilled nursing facility care

Description of Services	Copayment / Coinsurance	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Skilled nursing facility Services up to 100 days per benefit period*	\$300 per day up to a maximum of \$1,500 per admission		✓

\*A benefit period begins on the date you are admitted to a hospital or Skilled Nursing Facility at a skilled level of care. A benefit period ends on the date you have not been an inpatient in a hospital or Skilled Nursing Facility, receiving a skilled level of care, for 60 consecutive days. A new benefit period can begin only after any existing benefit period ends. A prior three-day stay in an acute care hospital is not required.

### Substance use disorder treatment

Description of Services	Copayment / Coinsurance	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Inpatient detoxification	\$600 per day up to a maximum of \$3,000 per admission		✓
Individual substance use disorder evaluation and treatment	\$35 per visit		✓
Group substance use disorder treatment	\$5 per visit		✓
Intensive outpatient and day-treatment programs	\$35 per day		✓
Residential substance use disorder treatment	\$600 per day up to a maximum of \$3,000 per admission		✓

## Telehealth visits

### *Interactive video visits*

Description of Services	Copayment / Coinsurance	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Primary Care Visits and Non-Physician Specialist Visits	No charge		✓
Physician Specialist Visits	No charge		✓

### *Scheduled telephone visits*

Description of Services	Copayment / Coinsurance	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Primary Care Visits and Non-Physician Specialist Visits	No charge		✓
Physician Specialist Visits	No charge		✓

## Vision Services for Adult Members

Description of Services	Copayment / Coinsurance	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Routine eye exams with a Plan Optometrist to determine the need for vision correction and to provide a prescription for eyeglass lenses	Not covered		
Physician Specialist Visits to diagnose and treat injuries or diseases of the eye	\$65 per visit		✓
Non-Physician Specialist Visits to diagnose and treat injuries or diseases of the eye	\$35 per visit		✓
Aniridia lenses: up to two Medically Necessary contact lenses per eye (including fitting and dispensing) in any 12-month period	No charge		✓
Aphakia lenses: up to six Medically Necessary aphakic contact lenses per eye (including fitting and dispensing) in any 12-month period	No charge		✓
Low vision devices (including fitting and dispensing)	Not covered		

## Vision Services for Pediatric Members

Description of Services	Copayment / Coinsurance	Subject to Deductible	OOPM
Routine eye exams with a Plan Optometrist to determine the need for vision correction and to provide a prescription for eyeglass lenses	No charge		✓
Physician Specialist Visits to diagnose and treat injuries or diseases of the eye	\$65 per visit		✓
Non-Physician Specialist Visits to diagnose and treat injuries or diseases of the eye	\$35 per visit		✓
Aniridia lenses: up to two Medically Necessary contact lenses per eye (including fitting and dispensing) in any 12-month period	No charge		✓
Aphakia lenses: up to six Medically Necessary aphakic contact lenses per eye (including fitting and dispensing) in any 12-month period	No charge		✓
Other contact lenses that will provide a significant improvement in vision that eyeglass lenses cannot provide: either one pair of contact lenses (including fitting and dispensing) or an initial supply of disposable contact lenses (including fitting and dispensing) in any 12-month period	No charge		
One complete pair of eyeglasses in any 12-month period, or contact lenses as described in this <i>EOC</i> , in any 12-month period	No charge		✓
One low vision device (including fitting and dispensing) per Accumulation Period	No charge		✓

## Introduction

This *Combined Membership Agreement, Evidence of Coverage, and Disclosure Form ("EOC")* describes the health care coverage of "Kaiser Permanente - Gold 80 HMO." This *EOC*, your Premiums included in your renewal materials, and which are incorporated into this *EOC* by reference, and any amendments, constitute the legally binding contract between Kaiser Foundation Health Plan, Inc. ("Health Plan") and the Subscriber.

For benefits provided under any other program, refer to that other plan's evidence of coverage.

Once enrolled in other coverage made available through Health Plan, that other plan's evidence of coverage cannot be cancelled without cancelling coverage under this *EOC*, unless the change is made during open enrollment or a special enrollment period.

In this *EOC*, Health Plan is sometimes referred to as "we" or "us." Members are sometimes referred to as "you." Some capitalized terms have special meaning in this *EOC*; please see the "Definitions" section for terms you should know.

It is important to familiarize yourself with your coverage by reading this *EOC* completely, so that you can take full advantage of your Health Plan benefits. Also, if you have special health care needs, please carefully read the sections that apply to you.

## About Kaiser Permanente

**PLEASE READ THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION SO THAT YOU WILL KNOW FROM WHOM OR WHAT GROUP OF PROVIDERS YOU MAY GET HEALTH CARE.**

When you join Kaiser Permanente, you are enrolling in one of two Health Plan Regions in California (either our Northern California Region or Southern California Region), which we call your "Home Region." The Service Area of each Region is described in the "Definitions" section of this *EOC*. The coverage information in this *EOC* applies when you obtain care in your Home Region. When you visit the other California Region, you may receive care as described in "Receiving Care Outside of Your Home Region" in the "How to Obtain Services" section.

Kaiser Permanente provides Services directly to our Members through an integrated medical care program. Health Plan, Plan Hospitals, and the Medical Group

work together to provide our Members with quality care. Our medical care program gives you access to all of the covered Services you may need, such as routine care with your own personal Plan Physician, hospital care, laboratory and pharmacy Services, Emergency Services, Urgent Care, and other benefits described in this *EOC*. Plus, our health education programs offer you great ways to protect and improve your health.

We provide covered Services to Members using Plan Providers located in your Home Region Service Area, which is described in the "Definitions" section. You must receive all covered care from Plan Providers inside your Home Region Service Area, except as described in the sections listed below for the following Services:

- Authorized referrals as described under "Getting a Referral" in the "How to Obtain Services" section
- Emergency ambulance Services as described under "Ambulance Services" in the "Benefits" section
- Emergency Services, Post-Stabilization Care, and Out-of-Area Urgent Care as described in the "Emergency Services and Urgent Care" section
- Hospice care as described under "Hospice Care" in the "Benefits" section
- Visiting Member Services as described under "Receiving Care Outside of Your Home Region" in the "How to Obtain Services" section

## Term of this EOC, Renewal, and Amendment

### Term of this EOC

This *EOC* becomes effective on the membership effective date in the Subscriber's acceptance letter and will remain in effect until one of the following occurs:

- The *EOC* is amended as described under "Amendment of *EOC*" in this "Introduction" section
- There are no longer any Members in your Family who are covered under this *EOC*

Note: Your membership may terminate or be rescinded even if this *EOC* remains in effect for other covered Members of your Family. The "Termination of Membership" section explains how membership may terminate or be rescinded.

### Renewal

If you comply with all of the terms of this *EOC*, we will automatically renew this *EOC* each year, effective January 1. Terms of the *EOC* will remain the same when we renew it unless we have amended the *EOC* as

described under "Amendment of *EOC*" in this "Term of this *EOC*, Renewal, and Amendment" section.

### Amendment of *EOC*

In accord with "Notices Regarding Your Coverage" in the "Miscellaneous Provisions" section, **we may amend this *EOC* (including Premiums and benefits) at any time by sending written notice to the Subscriber at least 15 days prior to the start of the annual open enrollment period or 60 days before the effective date of the amendment.**

An amendment may become effective earlier than the end of the period for which you have already paid your Premiums, and it may require you to pay additional Premiums for that period. All amendments are deemed accepted by the Subscriber unless the Subscriber gives us written notice of non-acceptance within 30 days of the date of the notice, in which case this *EOC* terminates the day before the effective date of the amendment.

If we notified the Subscriber that we have not received all necessary governmental approvals related to this *EOC*, we may amend this *EOC* by giving written notice to the Subscriber after receiving all necessary governmental approval, in accord with "Notices Regarding Your Coverage" in the "Miscellaneous Provisions" section. Any such government-approved provisions go into effect on January 1, 2021 (unless the government requires a later effective date).

## Definitions

Some terms have special meaning in this *EOC*. When we use a term with special meaning in only one section of this *EOC*, we define it in that section. The terms in this "Definitions" section have special meaning when capitalized and used in any section of this *EOC*.

**Accumulation Period:** A period of time no greater than 12 consecutive months for purposes of accumulating amounts toward any deductibles (if applicable), out-of-pocket maximums, and benefit limits. For example, the Accumulation Period may be a calendar year or contract year. The Accumulation Period for this *EOC* is from January 1 through December 31.

**Adult Member:** A Member who is age 19 or older and is not a Pediatric Member. For example, if you turn 19 on June 25, you will be an Adult Member starting July 1.

**Allowance:** A specified amount that you can use toward the purchase price of an item. If the price of the item(s) you select exceeds the Allowance, you will pay the amount in excess of the Allowance (and that payment

will not apply toward any deductible or out-of-pocket maximum).

**Ancillary Coverage:** Optional benefits such as acupuncture, chiropractic, or dental coverage that may be available to Members enrolled under this *EOC*. If your plan includes Ancillary Coverage, this coverage will be described in an amendment to this *EOC* or a separate agreement from the issuer of the coverage. Note: Pediatric dental coverage is not considered to be optional Ancillary Coverage.

**Charges:** "Charges" means the following:

- For Services provided by the Medical Group or Kaiser Foundation Hospitals, the charges in Health Plan's schedule of Medical Group and Kaiser Foundation Hospitals charges for Services provided to Members
- For Services for which a provider (other than the Medical Group or Kaiser Foundation Hospitals) is compensated on a capitation basis, the charges in the schedule of charges that Kaiser Permanente negotiates with the capitated provider
- For items obtained at a pharmacy owned and operated by Kaiser Permanente, the amount the pharmacy would charge a Member for the item if a Member's benefit plan did not cover the item (this amount is an estimate of: the cost of acquiring, storing, and dispensing drugs, the direct and indirect costs of providing Kaiser Permanente pharmacy Services to Members, and the pharmacy program's contribution to the net revenue requirements of Health Plan)
- For all other Services, the payments that Kaiser Permanente makes for the Services or, if Kaiser Permanente subtracts your Cost Share from its payment, the amount Kaiser Permanente would have paid if it did not subtract your Cost Share

**Coinsurance:** A percentage of Charges that you must pay when you receive a covered Service under this *EOC*.

**Copayment:** A specific dollar amount that you must pay when you receive a covered Service under this *EOC*. Note: The dollar amount of the Copayment can be \$0 (no charge).

**Cost Share:** The amount you are required to pay for covered Services. For example, your Cost Share may be a Copayment or Coinsurance. If your coverage includes a Plan Deductible and you receive Services that are subject to the Plan Deductible, your Cost Share for those Services will be Charges until you reach the Plan Deductible. Similarly, if your coverage includes a Drug Deductible, and you receive Services that are subject to the Drug Deductible, your Cost Share for those Services will be Charges until you reach the Drug Deductible.

**Dependent:** A Member who meets the eligibility requirements as a Dependent (for Dependent eligibility requirements, see "Who Is Eligible" in the "Premiums, Eligibility, and Enrollment" section).

**Disclosure Form ("DF"):** A summary of coverage for prospective Members. For some products, the DF is combined with the evidence of coverage.

**Drug Deductible:** The amount you must pay under this *EOC* in the Accumulation Period for certain drugs, supplies, and supplements before we will cover those Services at the applicable Copayment or Coinsurance in that Accumulation Period. Please refer to the "Cost Share Summary" section to learn whether your coverage includes a Drug Deductible, the Services that are subject to the Drug Deductible, and the Drug Deductible amount.

**Emergency Medical Condition:** A medical condition manifesting itself by acute symptoms of sufficient severity (including severe pain) such that you reasonably believed that the absence of immediate medical attention would result in any of the following:

- Placing the person's health (or, with respect to a pregnant woman, the health of the woman or her unborn child) in serious jeopardy
- Serious impairment to bodily functions
- Serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part

A mental health condition is an Emergency Medical Condition when it meets the requirements of the paragraph above, or when the condition manifests itself by acute symptoms of sufficient severity such that either of the following is true:

- The person is an immediate danger to himself or herself or to others
- The person is immediately unable to provide for, or use, food, shelter, or clothing, due to the mental disorder

**Emergency Services:** All of the following with respect to an Emergency Medical Condition:

- A medical screening exam that is within the capability of the emergency department of a hospital, including ancillary services (such as imaging and laboratory Services) routinely available to the emergency department to evaluate the Emergency Medical Condition
- Within the capabilities of the staff and facilities available at the hospital, Medically Necessary examination and treatment required to Stabilize the patient (once your condition is Stabilized, Services you receive are Post Stabilization Care and not Emergency Services)

***EOC:*** This *Combined Membership Agreement, Evidence of Coverage, and Disclosure Form* document, which describes your Health Plan coverage. This *EOC*, your Premiums, which are included in your renewal materials and incorporated into this *EOC* by reference, and any amendments, constitute the legally binding contract between Health Plan and the Subscriber.

**Family:** A Subscriber and all of their Dependents.

**Health Plan:** Kaiser Foundation Health Plan, Inc., a California nonprofit corporation. Health Plan is a health care service plan licensed to offer health care coverage by the Department of Managed Health Care. This *EOC* sometimes refers to Health Plan as "we" or "us."

**Home Region:** The Region where you enrolled (either the Northern California Region or the Southern California Region).

**Kaiser Permanente:** Kaiser Foundation Hospitals (a California nonprofit corporation), Health Plan, and the Medical Group.

**Medical Group:** For Northern California Region Members, The Permanente Medical Group, Inc., a for-profit professional corporation, and for Southern California Region Members, the Southern California Permanente Medical Group, a for-profit professional partnership.

**Medically Necessary:** A Service is Medically Necessary if it is medically appropriate and required to prevent, diagnose, or treat your condition or clinical symptoms in accord with generally accepted professional standards of practice that are consistent with a standard of care in the medical community.

**Medicare:** The federal health insurance program for people 65 years of age or older, some people under age 65 with certain disabilities, and people with end-stage renal disease (generally those with permanent kidney failure who need dialysis or a kidney transplant).

**Member:** A person who is eligible and enrolled under this *EOC*, and for whom we have received applicable Premiums. This *EOC* sometimes refers to a Member as "you."

**Non-Physician Specialist Visits:** Consultations, evaluations, and treatment by non-physician specialists (such as nurse practitioners, physician assistants, optometrists, podiatrists, and audiologists). For Services described under "Dental and Orthodontic Services" in the "Benefits" section, non-physician specialists include dentists and orthodontists.

**Non-Plan Hospital:** A hospital other than a Plan Hospital.



**Non–Plan Physician:** A physician other than a Plan Physician.

**Non–Plan Provider:** A provider other than a Plan Provider.

**Non–Plan Psychiatrist:** A psychiatrist who is not a Plan Physician.

**Out-of-Area Urgent Care:** Medically Necessary Services to prevent serious deterioration of your (or your unborn child's) health resulting from an unforeseen illness, unforeseen injury, or unforeseen complication of an existing condition (including pregnancy) if all of the following are true:

- You are temporarily outside your Home Region Service Area
- A reasonable person would have believed that your (or your unborn child's) health would seriously deteriorate if you delayed treatment until you returned to your Home Region Service Area

**Pediatric Member:** A Member from birth through the end of the month of their 19th birthday. For example, if you turn 19 on June 25, you will be an Adult Member starting July 1 and your last minute as a Pediatric Member will be 11:59 p.m. on June 30.

**Physician Specialist Visits:** Consultations, evaluations, and treatment by physician specialists, including personal Plan Physicians who are not Primary Care Physicians.

**Plan Deductible:** The amount you must pay under this *EOC* in the Accumulation Period for certain Services before we will cover those Services at the applicable Copayment or Coinsurance in that Accumulation Period. Please refer to the "Cost Share Summary" section to learn whether your coverage includes a Plan Deductible, the Services that are subject to the Plan Deductible, and the Plan Deductible amount.

**Plan Facility:** Any facility listed in the Provider Directory on our website at [kp.org/facilities](http://kp.org/facilities). Plan Facilities include Plan Hospitals, Plan Medical Offices, and other facilities that we designate in the directory. The directory is updated periodically. The availability of Plan Facilities may change. If you have questions, please call our Member Service Contact Center.

**Plan Hospital:** Any hospital listed in the Provider Directory on our website at [kp.org/facilities](http://kp.org/facilities). In the directory, some Plan Hospitals are listed as Kaiser Permanente Medical Centers. The directory is updated periodically. The availability of Plan Hospitals may change. If you have questions, please call our Member Service Contact Center.

**Plan Medical Office:** Any medical office listed in the Provider Directory on our website at [kp.org/facilities](http://kp.org/facilities). In

the directory, Kaiser Permanente Medical Centers may include Plan Medical Offices. The directory is updated periodically. The availability of Plan Medical Offices may change. If you have questions, please call our Member Service Contact Center.

**Plan Optical Sales Office:** An optical sales office owned and operated by Kaiser Permanente or another optical sales office that we designate. Refer to the Provider Directory on our website at [kp.org/facilities](http://kp.org/facilities) for locations of Plan Optical Sales Offices. In the directory, Plan Optical Sales Offices may be called "Vision Essentials." The directory is updated periodically. The availability of Plan Optical Sales Offices may change. If you have questions, please call our Member Service Contact Center.

**Plan Optometrist:** An optometrist who is a Plan Provider.

**Plan Out-of-Pocket Maximum:** The total amount of Cost Share you must pay under this *EOC* in the Accumulation Period for certain covered Services that you receive in the same Accumulation Period. Please refer to the "Cost Share Summary" section to find your Plan Out-of-Pocket Maximum amount and to learn which Services apply to the Plan Out-of-Pocket Maximum.

**Plan Pharmacy:** A pharmacy owned and operated by Kaiser Permanente or another pharmacy that we designate. Refer to the Provider Directory on our website at [kp.org/facilities](http://kp.org/facilities) for locations of Plan Pharmacies. The directory is updated periodically. The availability of Plan Pharmacies may change. If you have questions, please call our Member Service Contact Center.

**Plan Physician:** Any licensed physician who is a partner or employee of the Medical Group, or any licensed physician who contracts to provide Services to Members (but not including physicians who contract only to provide referral Services).

**Plan Provider:** A Plan Hospital, a Plan Physician, the Medical Group, a Plan Pharmacy, or any other health care provider that Health Plan designates as a Plan Provider.

**Plan Skilled Nursing Facility:** A Skilled Nursing Facility approved by Health Plan.

**Post-Stabilization Care:** Medically Necessary Services related to your Emergency Medical Condition that you receive in a hospital (including the Emergency Department) after your treating physician determines that this condition is Stabilized.

**Premiums:** Periodic membership charges paid by or on behalf of each Member. Premiums are in addition to any Cost Share. Your Premium is sometimes referred to as

your "rate." "Full Premiums" means 100 percent of Premiums for all of the coverage issued to each enrolled Member.

**Preventive Services:** Covered Services that prevent or detect illness and do one or more of the following:

- Protect against disease and disability or further progression of a disease
- Detect disease in its earliest stages before noticeable symptoms develop

**Primary Care Physicians:** Generalists in internal medicine, pediatrics, and family practice, and specialists in obstetrics/gynecology whom the Medical Group designates as Primary Care Physicians. Refer to the Provider Directory on our website at [kp.org](http://kp.org) for a list of physicians that are available as Primary Care Physicians. The directory is updated periodically. The availability of Primary Care Physicians may change. If you have questions, please call our Member Service Contact Center.

**Primary Care Visits:** Evaluations and treatment provided by Primary Care Physicians and primary care Plan Providers who are not physicians (such as nurse practitioners).

**Provider Directory:** A directory of Plan Physicians and Plan Facilities in your Home Region. This directory is available on our website at [kp.org/facilities](http://kp.org/facilities). To obtain a printed copy, call our Member Service Contact Center. The directory is updated periodically. The availability of Plan Physicians and Plan Facilities may change. If you have questions, please call our Member Service Contact Center.

**Region:** A Kaiser Foundation Health Plan organization or allied plan that conducts a direct-service health care program. Regions may change on January 1 of each year and are currently the District of Columbia and parts of Northern California, Southern California, Colorado, Georgia, Hawaii, Idaho, Maryland, Oregon, Virginia, and Washington. For the current list of Region locations, please visit our website at [kp.org](http://kp.org) or call our Member Service Contact Center.

**Serious Emotional Disturbance of a Child Under Age 18:** A condition identified as a "mental disorder" in the most recent edition of the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*, other than a primary substance use disorder or developmental disorder, that results in behavior inappropriate to the child's age according to expected developmental norms, if the child also meets at least one of the following three criteria:

- As a result of the mental disorder, (1) the child has substantial impairment in at least two of the following areas: self-care, school functioning, family relationships, or ability to function in the community;

and (2) either (a) the child is at risk of removal from the home or has already been removed from the home, or (b) the mental disorder and impairments have been present for more than six months or are likely to continue for more than one year without treatment

- The child displays psychotic features, or risk of suicide or violence due to a mental disorder
- The child meets special education eligibility requirements under Section 5600.3(a)(2)(C) of the Welfare and Institutions Code

**Service Area:** Health Plan has two Regions in California. As a Member, you are enrolled in one of the two Regions (either our Northern California Region or Southern California Region), called your Home Region. This *EOC* describes the coverage for both California Regions.

#### *Northern California Region Service Area*

The ZIP codes below for each county are in our Northern California Service Area:

- All ZIP codes in Alameda County are inside our Northern California Service Area: 94501-02, 94505, 94514, 94536-46, 94550-52, 94555, 94557, 94560, 94566, 94568, 94577-80, 94586-88, 94601-15, 94617-21, 94622-24, 94649, 94659-62, 94666, 94701-10, 94712, 94720, 95377, 95391
- The following ZIP codes in Amador County are inside our Northern California Service Area: 95640, 95669
- All ZIP codes in Contra Costa County are inside our Northern California Service Area: 94505-07, 94509, 94511, 94513-14, 94516-31, 94547-49, 94551, 94553, 94556, 94561, 94563-65, 94569-70, 94572, 94575, 94582-83, 94595-98, 94706-08, 94801-08, 94820, 94850
- The following ZIP codes in El Dorado County are inside our Northern California Service Area: 95613-14, 95619, 95623, 95633-35, 95651, 95664, 95667, 95672, 95682, 95762
- The following ZIP codes in Fresno County are inside our Northern California Service Area: 93242, 93602, 93606-07, 93609, 93611-13, 93616, 93618-19, 93624-27, 93630-31, 93646, 93648-52, 93654, 93656-57, 93660, 93662, 93667-68, 93675, 93701-12, 93714-18, 93720-30, 93737, 93740-41, 93744-45, 93747, 93750, 93755, 93760-61, 93764-65, 93771-79, 93786, 93790-94, 93844, 93888
- The following ZIP codes in Kings County are inside our Northern California Service Area: 93230, 93232, 93242, 93631, 93656

- The following ZIP codes in Madera County are inside our Northern California Service Area: 93601-02, 93604, 93614, 93623, 93626, 93636-39, 93643-45, 93653, 93669, 93720
- All ZIP codes in Marin County are inside our Northern California Service Area: 94901, 94903-04, 94912-15, 94920, 94924-25, 94929-30, 94933, 94937-42, 94945-50, 94956-57, 94960, 94963-66, 94970-71, 94973-74, 94976-79
- The following ZIP codes in Mariposa County are inside our Northern California Service Area: 93601, 93623, 93653
- All ZIP codes in Napa County are inside our Northern California Service Area: 94503, 94508, 94515, 94558-59, 94562, 94567, 94573-74, 94576, 94581, 94599, 95476
- The following ZIP codes in Placer County are inside our Northern California Service Area: 95602-04, 95610, 95626, 95648, 95650, 95658, 95661, 95663, 95668, 95677-78, 95681, 95703, 95722, 95736, 95746-47, 95765
- All ZIP codes in Sacramento County are inside our Northern California Service Area: 94203-09, 94211, 94229-30, 94232, 94234-37, 94239-40, 94244, 94247-50, 94252, 94254, 94256-59, 94261-63, 94267-69, 94271, 94273-74, 94277-80, 94282-85, 94287-91, 94293-98, 94571, 95608-11, 95615, 95621, 95624, 95626, 95628, 95630, 95632, 95638-39, 95641, 95652, 95655, 95660, 95662, 95670-71, 95673, 95678, 95680, 95683, 95690, 95693, 95741-42, 95757-59, 95763, 95811-38, 95840-43, 95851-53, 95860, 95864-67, 95894, 95899
- All ZIP codes in San Francisco County are inside our Northern California Service Area: 94102-05, 94107-12, 94114-34, 94137, 94139-47, 94151, 94158-61, 94163-64, 94172, 94177, 94188
- All ZIP codes in San Joaquin County are inside our Northern California Service Area: 94514, 95201-15, 95219-20, 95227, 95230-31, 95234, 95236-37, 95240-42, 95253, 95258, 95267, 95269, 95296-97, 95304, 95320, 95330, 95336-37, 95361, 95366, 95376-78, 95385, 95391, 95632, 95686, 95690
- All ZIP codes in San Mateo County are inside our Northern California Service Area: 94002, 94005, 94010-11, 94014-21, 94025-28, 94030, 94037-38, 94044, 94060-66, 94070, 94074, 94080, 94083, 94128, 94303, 94401-04, 94497
- The following ZIP codes in Santa Clara County are inside our Northern California Service Area: 94022-24, 94035, 94039-43, 94085-89, 94301-06, 94309, 94550, 95002, 95008-09, 95011, 95013-15, 95020-21, 95026, 95030-33, 95035-38, 95042, 95044, 95046, 95050-56, 95070-71, 95076, 95101, 95103, 95106, 95108-13, 95115-36, 95138-41, 95148, 95150-61, 95164, 95170, 95172-73, 95190-94, 95196
- All ZIP codes in Santa Cruz County are inside our Northern California Service Area: 95001, 95003, 95005-7, 95010, 95017-19, 95033, 95041, 95060-67, 95073, 95076-77
- All ZIP codes in Solano County are inside our Northern California Service Area: 94503, 94510, 94512, 94533-35, 94571, 94585, 94589-92, 95616, 95618, 95620, 95625, 95687-88, 95690, 95694, 95696
- The following ZIP codes in Sonoma County are inside our Northern California Service Area: 94515, 94922-23, 94926-28, 94931, 94951-55, 94972, 94975, 94999, 95401-07, 95409, 95416, 95419, 95421, 95425, 95430-31, 95433, 95436, 95439, 95441-42, 95444, 95446, 95448, 95450, 95452, 95462, 95465, 95471-73, 95476, 95486-87, 95492
- All ZIP codes in Stanislaus County are inside our Northern California Service Area: 95230, 95304, 95307, 95313, 95316, 95319, 95322-23, 95326, 95328-29, 95350-58, 95360-61, 95363, 95367-68, 95380-82, 95385-87, 95397
- The following ZIP codes in Sutter County are inside our Northern California Service Area: 95626, 95645, 95659, 95668, 95674, 95676, 95692, 95836-37
- The following ZIP codes in Tulare County are inside our Northern California Service Area: 93618, 93631, 93646, 93654, 93666, 93673
- The following ZIP codes in Yolo County are inside our Northern California Service Area: 95605, 95607, 95612, 95615-18, 95645, 95691, 95694-95, 95697-98, 95776, 95798-99
- The following ZIP codes in Yuba County are inside our Northern California Service Area: 95692, 95903, 95961

#### *Southern California Region Service Area*

The ZIP codes below for each county are in our Southern California Service Area:

- The following ZIP codes in Imperial County are inside our Southern California Service Area: 92274-75
- The following ZIP codes in Kern County are inside our Southern California Service Area: 93203, 93205-06, 93215-16, 93220, 93222, 93224-26, 93238, 93240-41, 93243, 93249-52, 93263, 93268, 93276, 93280, 93285, 93287, 93301-09, 93311-14, 93380, 93383-90, 93501-02, 93504-05, 93518-19, 93531, 93536, 93560-61, 93581

- The following ZIP codes in Los Angeles County are inside our Southern California Service Area: 90001-84, 90086-91, 90093-96, 90099, 90134, 90189, 90201-02, 90209-13, 90220-24, 90230-33, 90239-42, 90245, 90247-51, 90254-55, 90260-67, 90270, 90272, 90274-75, 90277-78, 90280, 90290-96, 90301-12, 90401-11, 90501-10, 90601-10, 90623, 90630-31, 90637-40, 90650-52, 90660-62, 90670-71, 90701-03, 90706-07, 90710-17, 90723, 90731-34, 90744-49, 90755, 90801-10, 90813-15, 90822, 90831-35, 90840, 90842, 90844, 90846-48, 90853, 90895, 90899, 91001, 91003, 91006-12, 91016-17, 91020-21, 91023-25, 91030-31, 91040-43, 91046, 91066, 91077, 91101-10, 91114-18, 91121, 91123-26, 91129, 91182, 91184-85, 91188-89, 91199, 91201-10, 91214, 91221-22, 91224-26, 91301-11, 91313, 91316, 91321-22, 91324-31, 91333-35, 91337, 91340-46, 91350-57, 91361-62, 91364-65, 91367, 91371-72, 91376, 91380-87, 91390, 91392-96, 91401-13, 91416, 91423, 91426, 91436, 91470, 91482, 91495-96, 91499, 91501-08, 91510, 91521-23, 91526, 91601-12, 91614-18, 91702, 91706, 91711, 91714-16, 91722-24, 91731-35, 91740-41, 91744-50, 91754-56, 91759, 91765-73, 91775-76, 91778, 91780, 91788-93, 91801-04, 91896, 91899, 93243, 93510, 93532, 93534-36, 93539, 93543-44, 93550-53, 93560, 93563, 93584, 93586, 93590-91, 93599
- All ZIP codes in Orange County are inside our Southern California Service Area: 90620-24, 90630-33, 90638, 90680, 90720-21, 90740, 90742-43, 92602-07, 92609-10, 92612, 92614-20, 92623-30, 92637, 92646-63, 92672-79, 92683-85, 92688, 92690-94, 92697-98, 92701-08, 92711-12, 92728, 92735, 92780-82, 92799, 92801-09, 92811-12, 92814-17, 92821-23, 92825, 92831-38, 92840-46, 92850, 92856-57, 92859, 92861-71, 92885-87, 92899
- The following ZIP codes in Riverside County are inside our Southern California Service Area: 91752, 92028, 92201-03, 92210-11, 92220, 92223, 92230, 92234-36, 92240-41, 92247-48, 92253-55, 92258, 92260-64, 92270, 92274, 92276, 92282, 92320, 92324, 92373, 92399, 92501-09, 92513-14, 92516-19, 92521-22, 92530-32, 92543-46, 92548, 92551-57, 92562-64, 92567, 92570-72, 92581-87, 92589-93, 92595-96, 92599, 92860, 92877-83
- The following ZIP codes in San Bernardino County are inside our Southern California Service Area: 91701, 91708-10, 91729-30, 91737, 91739, 91743, 91758-59, 91761-64, 91766, 91784-86, 91792, 92252, 92256, 92268, 92277-78, 92284-86, 92305, 92307-08, 92313-18, 92321-22, 92324-25, 92329, 92331, 92333-37, 92339-41, 92344-46, 92350, 92352, 92354, 92357-59, 92369, 92371-78, 92382, 92385-86, 92391-95, 92397, 92399, 92401-08,

92410-11, 92413, 92415, 92418, 92423, 92427, 92880

- The following ZIP codes in San Diego County are inside our Southern California Service Area: 91901-03, 91908-17, 91921, 91931-33, 91935, 91941-46, 91950-51, 91962-63, 91976-80, 91987, 92003, 92007-11, 92013-14, 92018-30, 92033, 92037-40, 92046, 92049, 92051-52, 92054-61, 92064-65, 92067-69, 92071-72, 92074-75, 92078-79, 92081-86, 92088, 92091-93, 92096, 92101-24, 92126-32, 92134-40, 92142-43, 92145, 92147, 92149-50, 92152-55, 92158-61, 92163, 92165-79, 92182, 92186-87, 92191-93, 92195-99
- The following ZIP codes in Tulare County are inside our Southern California Service Area: 93238, 93261
- The following ZIP codes in Ventura County are inside our Southern California Service Area: 90265, 91304, 91307, 91311, 91319-20, 91358-62, 91377, 93001-07, 93009-12, 93015-16, 93020-22, 93030-36, 93040-44, 93060-66, 93094, 93099, 93252

For each ZIP code listed for a county, your Home Region Service Area includes only the part of that ZIP code that is in that county. When a ZIP code spans more than one county, the part of that ZIP code that is in another county is not inside your Home Region Service Area unless that other county is listed above and that ZIP code is also listed for that other county.

If you have a question about whether a ZIP code is in your Home Region Service Area, please call our Member Service Contact Center.

**Note:** We may expand your Home Region Service Area at any time by giving written notice to the Subscriber. ZIP codes are subject to change by the U.S. Postal Service.

**Services:** Health care services or items ("health care" includes both physical health care and mental health care), behavioral health treatment covered under "Behavioral Health Treatment for Pervasive Developmental Disorder or Autism" in the "Benefits" section, and services to treat Serious Emotional Disturbance of a Child Under Age 18 or Severe Mental Illness.

**Severe Mental Illness:** The following mental disorders: schizophrenia, schizoaffective disorder, bipolar disorder (manic-depressive illness), major depressive disorders, panic disorder, obsessive-compulsive disorder, pervasive developmental disorder or autism, anorexia nervosa, or bulimia nervosa.

**Skilled Nursing Facility:** A facility that provides inpatient skilled nursing care, rehabilitation services, or other related health services and is licensed by the state of California. The facility's primary business must be the

provision of 24-hour-a-day licensed skilled nursing care. The term "Skilled Nursing Facility" does not include convalescent nursing homes, rest facilities, or facilities for the aged, if those facilities furnish primarily custodial care, including training in routines of daily living. A "Skilled Nursing Facility" may also be a unit or section within another facility (for example, a hospital) as long as it continues to meet this definition.

**Spouse:** The person to whom the Subscriber is legally married under applicable law. For the purposes of this *EOC*, the term "Spouse" includes the Subscriber's domestic partner. "Domestic partners" are two people who are registered and legally recognized as domestic partners by California.

**Stabilize:** To provide the medical treatment of the Emergency Medical Condition that is necessary to assure, within reasonable medical probability, that no material deterioration of the condition is likely to result from or occur during the transfer of the person from the facility. With respect to a pregnant woman who is having contractions, when there is inadequate time to safely transfer her to another hospital before delivery (or the transfer may pose a threat to the health or safety of the woman or unborn child), "Stabilize" means to deliver (including the placenta).

**Subscriber:** A Member who is eligible for membership on their own behalf and not by virtue of Dependent status and for whom we have received applicable Premiums.

**Telehealth Visits:** Interactive video visits and scheduled telephone visits between you and your provider.

**Urgent Care:** Medically Necessary Services for a condition that requires prompt medical attention but is not an Emergency Medical Condition.

## Premiums, Eligibility, and Enrollment

### Premiums

Only Members for whom we have received Full Premiums are entitled to coverage under this *EOC*, and then only for the period for which we have received the required Premium payment. You must prepay the Premiums included in your renewal materials for each month on or before the last day of the preceding month. Returned checks or insufficient funds on electronic payments will be subject to a \$25 fee. If we do not receive your Premium payment by the due date, we may terminate your membership as described under

"Termination for Nonpayment of Premiums" in the "Termination of Membership" section.

### Effective date of Premiums for new Members

Premiums are effective on the same day that the new Member's coverage is effective. For effective dates for open enrollment, see "Open enrollment period" under "How to Enroll and When Coverage Begins" in this "Premiums, Eligibility, and Enrollment" section. For information about effective dates for special enrollment, visit [kp.org/specialenrollment](https://kp.org/specialenrollment) or call our Member Service Contact Center.

### When your Premiums may change

We may amend the Premiums included in your renewal materials by sending written notice at least 60 days before the effective date of the amendment, as described under "Amendment of *EOC*" under "Term of this *EOC*, Renewal, and Amendment" in the "Introduction" section.

Also, your Premiums may change as follows:

- When you add a new Dependent, Premiums are effective as described under "Effective date of Premiums for new Members" in this "Premiums" section
- When you drop Dependents or move to a new rate area, any change in Premiums will take effect at the same time the change becomes effective
- When you progress to a new age band, any change in Premiums will take effect upon renewal. Note: If your application for health coverage provided an incorrect birth date, Premiums will be adjusted to reflect the correct age as of the effective date of coverage for the current plan year

For more information about how Premiums may change, please see the Rate Chart Guide on our website at [kp.org/renewalinfo](https://kp.org/renewalinfo) or call our Member Service Contact Center.

If a government agency or other taxing authority imposes or increases a tax or other charge (other than a tax on or measured by net income) upon Health Plan or Plan Providers (or any of their activities), we may increase Premiums to include your share of the new or increased tax or charge by sending written notice to the Subscriber at least 30 days prior to the effective date of the change. Your share is determined by dividing the number of enrolled Members in your Family by the total number of Members enrolled in your Home Region Service Area.

### Premiums for Ancillary Coverage

If you have selected Ancillary Coverage provided under any other program, the Premium for that Ancillary

Coverage will be billed together with required Premiums for coverage under this *EOC*. Full Premiums will then also include Premium for Ancillary Coverage. This means if you do not pay the Full Premiums owed by the due date, we may terminate your membership under this *EOC* and any Ancillary Coverage, as described in the "Termination for Nonpayment of Premiums" section.

## **Who Is Eligible**

To enroll and to continue enrollment, you must meet all of the eligibility requirements described in this "Who Is Eligible" section.

### **Service Area eligibility requirements if you are enrolled through Covered California**

When you join Kaiser Permanente, you are enrolling in one of two Health Plan Regions in California (either our Northern California Region or Southern California Region), which we call your "Home Region." The Service Area of each Region is described in the "Definitions" section of this *EOC*. The Subscriber must live in the Service Area of one of our California Regions. The coverage information in this *EOC* applies when you obtain care in your Home Region. When you visit the other California Region, you may receive care as described in "Receiving Care Outside of Your Home Region" in the "How to Obtain Services" section of this *EOC*.

### **Service Area eligibility requirements if you are enrolled directly with Kaiser Permanente**

When you join Kaiser Permanente, you are enrolling in one of two Health Plan Regions in California (either our Northern California Region or Southern California Region), which we call your "Home Region." The Service Area of each Region is described in the "Definitions" section of this *EOC*. The Subscriber must live in the Service Area of one of our California Regions at the time they enroll. The coverage information in this *EOC* applies when you obtain care in your Home Region. When you visit the other California Region, you may receive care as described in "Receiving Care Outside of Your Home Region" in the "How to Obtain Services" section of this *EOC*.

If the Subscriber moves from your Home Region to the other California Region, we will transfer the membership of the Subscriber and all Dependents to the Individuals and Families Plan in that Region that is most similar to this plan. All terms and conditions in your application for health coverage, including the Conditions of Acceptance and Arbitration Agreement, will continue to apply. We will provide the Subscriber with the effective date of coverage and a Kaiser Permanente ID card for each

Member of the Family with a new medical record number on it. For more information about premiums that apply in the other California Region, please refer to the Rate Chart Guide on our website at [kp.org/renewalinfo](http://kp.org/renewalinfo) or call our Member Service Contact Center.

If the Subscriber moves to the service area of a Region outside California, you may be able to apply for membership in that Region by contacting the member or customer service department there, but the plan, including coverage, premiums, and eligibility requirements, might not be the same as under this *EOC*.

If the Subscriber moves anywhere else outside your Home Region Service Area after enrollment, you can continue your membership as long as you meet all other eligibility requirements. However, you must receive covered Services from Plan Providers inside your Home Region Service Area, except as described in the sections listed below for the following Services:

- Authorized referrals as described under "Getting a Referral" in the "How to Obtain Services" section
- Emergency ambulance Services as described under "Ambulance Services" in the "Benefits" section
- Emergency Services, Post-Stabilization Care, and Out-of-Area Urgent Care as described in the "Emergency Services and Urgent Care" section
- Hospice care as described under "Hospice Care" in the "Benefits" section
- Visiting Member Services as described under "Receiving Care Outside of Your Home Region" in the "How to Obtain Services" section

## **Eligibility as a Dependent**

### ***Enrolling a Dependent***

If you are a Subscriber, the following persons are eligible to enroll as your Dependents:

- Your Spouse
- Your or your Spouse's Dependent children, who meet the requirements described under "Age limit of Dependent children," if they are any of the following:
  - ◆ sons, daughters, or stepchildren
  - ◆ adopted children
  - ◆ children placed with you for adoption
  - ◆ children for whom you or your Spouse is the court-appointed guardian (or was when the child reached age 18)

- Children whose parent is a Dependent under your family coverage (including adopted children and children placed with your Dependent for adoption) if they meet all of the following requirements:
  - ◆ they are not married and do not have a domestic partner (for the purposes of this requirement only, "domestic partner" means someone who is registered and legally recognized as a domestic partner by California)
  - ◆ they meet the requirements described under "Age limit of Dependent children"
  - ◆ they receive all of their support and maintenance from you or your Spouse
  - ◆ they permanently reside with you or your Spouse

### ***If you have a baby***

If you have a baby while enrolled under this *EOC*, the baby is not automatically enrolled in this plan. The Subscriber must request enrollment of the baby as described under "Special enrollment" in the "How to Enroll and When Coverage Begins" section below. If the Subscriber does not request enrollment within this special enrollment period, the baby will only be covered under this plan for 31 days (including the date of birth), or until the date the baby is enrolled in other coverage, whichever happens first.

### ***Age limit of Dependent children***

Children must be under age 26 as of the effective date to enroll as a Dependent under your plan.

Dependent children are eligible to remain on the plan through the end of the calendar year, as long as they are under the age limit on the effective date of this *EOC*.

Dependent children of the Subscriber or Spouse (including adopted children and children placed with you for adoption) who reach the age limit may continue coverage under this *EOC* if all of the following conditions are met:

- They meet all requirements to be a Dependent except for the age limit
- They are incapable of self-sustaining employment because of a physically- or mentally-disabling injury, illness, or condition that occurred before they reached the age limit for Dependents
- They receive 50 percent or more of their support and maintenance from you or your Spouse
- You give us proof of their incapacity and dependency within 60 days after we request it (see "Disabled Dependent certification" below in this "Eligibility as a Dependent" section)

### ***Disabled Dependent certification***

One of the requirements for a Dependent to be eligible to continue coverage as a disabled Dependent is that the Subscriber must provide us documentation of the dependent's incapacity and dependency as follows:

- If the child is a Member, we will send the Subscriber a notice of the Dependent's membership termination due to loss of eligibility at least 90 days before the date coverage will end due to reaching the age limit. The Dependent's membership will terminate as described in our notice unless the Subscriber provides us documentation of the Dependent's incapacity and dependency within 60 days of receipt of our notice and we determine that the Dependent is eligible as a disabled dependent. If the Subscriber provides us this documentation in the specified time period and we do not make a determination about eligibility before the termination date, coverage will continue until we make a determination. If we determine that the Dependent does not meet the eligibility requirements as a disabled dependent, we will notify the Subscriber that the Dependent is not eligible and let the Subscriber know the membership termination date. If we determine that the Dependent is eligible as a disabled dependent, there will be no lapse in coverage. Also, starting two years after the date that the Dependent reached the age limit, the Subscriber must provide us documentation of the Dependent's incapacity and dependency annually within 60 days after we request it so that we can determine if the Dependent continues to be eligible as a disabled dependent
- If the child is not a Member because you are changing coverage, you must give us proof, within 60 days after we request it, of the child's incapacity and dependency as well as proof of the child's coverage under your prior coverage. In the future, you must provide proof of the child's continued incapacity and dependency within 60 days after you receive our request, but not more frequently than annually

### ***Persons barred from enrolling***

You cannot enroll if you have had your entitlement to receive Services through Health Plan terminated for cause.

### ***Members with Medicare***

This plan is not intended for most Medicare beneficiaries. If you are (or become) eligible for Medicare during the term of this *EOC*, you may be able to enroll in Kaiser Permanente Senior Advantage. The premiums and coverage under our Senior Advantage plan are different from those under this *EOC*.

### ***Medicare late enrollment penalties***

If you become eligible for Medicare Part B and do not enroll, Medicare may require you to pay a late enrollment penalty if you later enroll in Medicare Part B. However, if you delay enrollment in Part B because you or your spouse are still working and have coverage through an employer group health plan, you may not have to pay the penalty. Also, if you are (or become) eligible for Medicare and go without creditable prescription drug coverage (drug coverage that is at least as good as the standard Medicare Part D prescription drug coverage) for a continuous period of 63 days or more, you may have to pay a late enrollment penalty if you later sign up for Medicare prescription drug coverage. If you are (or become) eligible for Medicare, we will send you a notice that tells you whether your drug coverage under this *EOC* is creditable prescription drug coverage at the times required by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services and upon your request. For more information, contact our Member Service Contact Center.

## **How to Enroll and When Coverage Begins**

### **How to enroll through Covered California**

To request enrollment, you must submit a completed application to Covered California along with any other information that they require. For information about how to apply for a plan through Covered California, visit the Covered California website at **CoveredCA.com** or call the Covered California Service Center at the number listed under "How to Reach Covered California" in the "Helpful Information" section.

### **How to enroll directly through Kaiser Permanente**

When you first request enrollment, you must submit a completed application for health coverage for the Subscriber and any Dependents. If you are eligible for Medicare Part A or have Medicare Part B, you cannot enroll because this plan would duplicate your Medicare benefits. The annual open enrollment period is described under "Open enrollment period" in this "How to Enroll and When Coverage Begins" section. For information about special enrollment periods, refer to "Special enrollment" in this "How to Enroll and When Coverage Begins" section. If you are requesting enrollment in accord with the "Special enrollment" section, you will be required to provide proof that you have experienced a qualifying life event.

If you are already enrolled as a Subscriber and want to request enrollment of a Dependent during the annual open enrollment period or a special enrollment period,

you must submit a completed account change form. The annual open enrollment period is described under "Open enrollment period" in this "How to Enroll and When Coverage Begins" section. For information about special enrollment periods, refer to "Special enrollment" in this "How to Enroll and When Coverage Begins" section. If you are requesting enrollment of a Dependent in accord with the "Special enrollment" section, you will be required to provide proof that you have experienced a qualifying life event.

Note: During the enrollment process if we discover that you or someone on your behalf intentionally provided incomplete or incorrect material information on your enrollment application, we will rescind your membership. This means that we will completely cancel your membership so that no coverage ever existed. If your membership is rescinded, you must pay full Charges for any Services you received. Please refer to "Rescission of Membership" in the "Termination of Membership" section for details.

### **Selecting and switching your benefit plan**

When you first enroll, you must select a plan to enroll in. You cannot switch plans until the next open enrollment period unless you qualify for special enrollment (for more information, see "Special Enrollment" in this "How to Enroll and When Coverage Begins" section). Also, you cannot switch plans if you are eligible for Medicare Part A or have Medicare Part B because enrollment into a new plan would duplicate your Medicare benefits. If you qualify for special enrollment and are thinking about switching to a different plan, please examine your coverage options carefully. Cost Share and Premiums vary between plans. To learn more about other plans we offer, call our Member Service Contact Center. If you want a copy of the membership agreement and evidence of coverage for another plan we offer, ask the representative to send you one.

### **Open enrollment period**

You may apply for enrollment by submitting an application or account change form as described in the "How to Enroll and When Coverage Begins" section during the open enrollment period. The open enrollment period is established by California law each year. Visit **kp.org/compareplans** or **CoveredCA.com** for more information on the open enrollment period, including applicable dates. If your application is accepted during the open enrollment period, we will notify you of your membership effective date. If you have questions, please call our Member Service Contact Center.



## Special enrollment

You may apply for enrollment as a Subscriber (and existing Subscribers may apply to enroll Dependents) by submitting an application or account change form, as described in this "How to Enroll and When Coverage Begins" section, if one of the people applying for coverage experiences a qualifying life event. For the most current list of special enrollment qualifying life events, deadlines for submitting your request for enrollment, and information about effective dates, visit [kp.org/specialenrollment](https://kp.org/specialenrollment) or call our Member Service Contact Center to request a printed copy.

## How to appeal if your application is declined

If your request for enrollment is declined, you may appeal this decision using one of the following processes:

- If we decline your request for enrollment, you may appeal by filing a grievance. Please refer to "Grievances" in the "Dispute Resolution" section for information on how to file a grievance
- If Covered California declines your request for enrollment in coverage offered through Covered California, you may appeal by following the process described in Covered California's notice

## How to Obtain Services

As a Member, you are selecting our medical care program to provide your health care. You must receive all covered care from Plan Providers inside your Home Region Service Area, except as described in the sections listed below for the following Services:

- Authorized referrals as described under "Getting a Referral" in this "How to Obtain Services" section
- Emergency ambulance Services as described under "Ambulance Services" in the "Benefits" section
- Emergency Services, Post-Stabilization Care, and Out-of-Area Urgent Care as described in the "Emergency Services and Urgent Care" section
- Hospice care as described under "Hospice Care" in the "Benefits" section
- Visiting Member Services as described under "Receiving Care Outside of Your Home Region" in this "How to Obtain Services" section

As a Member, you are enrolled in one of two Health Plan Regions in California (either our Northern California Region or Southern California Region), called your Home Region. The coverage information in this *EOC* applies when you obtain care in your Home Region.

Our medical care program gives you access to all of the covered Services you may need, such as routine care with your own personal Plan Physician, hospital care, laboratory and pharmacy Services, Emergency Services, Urgent Care, and other benefits described in this *EOC*.

## Routine Care

If you need the following Services, you should schedule an appointment:

- Preventive Services
- Periodic follow-up care (regularly scheduled follow-up care, such as visits to monitor a chronic condition)
- Other care that is not Urgent Care

To request a non-urgent appointment, you can call your local Plan Facility or request the appointment online. For appointment phone numbers, please refer to our Provider Directory or call our Member Service Contact Center. To request an appointment online, go to our website at [kp.org](https://kp.org).

## Urgent Care

An Urgent Care need is one that requires prompt medical attention but is not an Emergency Medical Condition. If you think you may need Urgent Care, call the appropriate appointment or advice phone number at a Plan Facility. For phone numbers, please refer to our Provider Directory or call our Member Service Contact Center.

For information about Out-of-Area Urgent Care, please refer to "Urgent Care" in the "Emergency Services and Urgent Care" section.

## Not Sure What Kind of Care You Need?

Sometimes it's difficult to know what kind of care you need, so we have licensed health care professionals available to assist you by phone 24 hours a day, seven days a week. Here are some of the ways they can help you:

- They can answer questions about a health concern, and instruct you on self-care at home if appropriate
- They can advise you about whether you should get medical care, and how and where to get care (for example, if you are not sure whether your condition is an Emergency Medical Condition, they can help you decide whether you need Emergency Services or Urgent Care, and how and where to get that care)

- They can tell you what to do if you need care and a Plan Medical Office is closed or you are outside your Home Region Service Area

You can reach one of these licensed health care professionals by calling the appointment or advice phone number (for phone numbers, refer to our Provider Directory or call our Member Service Contact Center). When you call, a trained support person may ask you questions to help determine how to direct your call.

## **Your Personal Plan Physician**

Personal Plan Physicians provide primary care and play an important role in coordinating care, including hospital stays and referrals to specialists.

We encourage you to choose a personal Plan Physician. You may choose any available personal Plan Physician. Parents may choose a pediatrician as the personal Plan Physician for their child. Most personal Plan Physicians are Primary Care Physicians (generalists in internal medicine, pediatrics, or family practice, or specialists in obstetrics/gynecology whom the Medical Group designates as Primary Care Physicians). Some specialists who are not designated as Primary Care Physicians but who also provide primary care may be available as personal Plan Physicians. For example, some specialists in internal medicine and obstetrics/gynecology who are not designated as Primary Care Physicians may be available as personal Plan Physicians. However, if you choose a specialist who is not designated as a Primary Care Physician as your personal Plan Physician, the Cost Share for a Physician Specialist Visit will apply to all visits with the specialist except for routine preventive visits listed under "Preventive Services" in the "Benefits" section.

To learn how to select or change to a different personal Plan Physician, visit our website at **kp.org** or call our Member Service Contact Center. Refer to our Provider Directory for a list of physicians that are available as Primary Care Physicians. The directory is updated periodically. The availability of Primary Care Physicians may change. If you have questions, please call our Member Service Contact Center. You can change your personal Plan Physician at any time for any reason.

## **Getting a Referral**

### **Referrals to Plan Providers**

A Plan Physician must refer you before you can receive care from specialists, such as specialists in surgery, orthopedics, cardiology, oncology, dermatology, and

physical, occupational, and speech therapies. Also, a Plan Physician must refer you before you can get care from Qualified Autism Service Providers covered under "Behavioral Health Treatment for Pervasive Developmental Disorder or Autism" in the "Benefits" section. However, you do not need a referral or prior authorization to receive most care from any of the following Plan Providers:

- Your personal Plan Physician
- Generalists in internal medicine, pediatrics, and family practice
- Specialists in optometry, mental health Services, substance use disorder treatment, and obstetrics/gynecology

A Plan Physician must refer you before you can get care from a specialist in urology except that you do not need a referral to receive Services related to sexual or reproductive health, such as a vasectomy.

Although a referral or prior authorization is not required to receive most care from these providers, a referral may be required in the following situations:

- The provider may have to get prior authorization for certain Services in accord with "Medical Group authorization procedure for certain referrals" in this "Getting a Referral" section
- The provider may have to refer you to a specialist who has a clinical background related to your illness or condition

### **Standing referrals**

If a Plan Physician refers you to a specialist, the referral will be for a specific treatment plan. Your treatment plan may include a standing referral if ongoing care from the specialist is prescribed. For example, if you have a life-threatening, degenerative, or disabling condition, you can get a standing referral to a specialist if ongoing care from the specialist is required.

### **Medical Group authorization procedure for certain referrals**

The following are examples of Services that require prior authorization by the Medical Group for the Services to be covered ("prior authorization" means that the Medical Group must approve the Services in advance):

- Durable medical equipment
- Ostomy and urological supplies
- Services not available from Plan Providers
- Transplants

Utilization Management ("UM") is a process that determines whether a Service recommended by your treating provider is Medically Necessary for you. Prior authorization is a UM process that determines whether the requested services are Medically Necessary before care is provided. If it is Medically Necessary, then you will receive authorization to obtain that care in a clinically appropriate place consistent with the terms of your health coverage. Decisions regarding requests for authorization will be made only by licensed physicians or other appropriately licensed medical professionals.

For the complete list of Services that require prior authorization, and the criteria that are used to make authorization decisions, please visit our website at **kp.org/UM** or call our Member Service Contact Center to request a printed copy.

Please refer to "Post-Stabilization Care" under "Emergency Services" in the "Emergency Services and Urgent Care" section for authorization requirements that apply to Post-Stabilization Care from Non-Plan Providers.

#### ***Additional information about prior authorization for durable medical equipment and ostomy and urological supplies***

The prior authorization process for durable medical equipment and ostomy and urological supplies includes the use of formulary guidelines. These guidelines were developed by a multidisciplinary clinical and operational work group with review and input from Plan Physicians and medical professionals with clinical expertise. The formulary guidelines are periodically updated to keep pace with changes in medical technology and clinical practice.

If your Plan Physician prescribes one of these items, they will submit a written referral in accord with the UM process described in this "Medical Group authorization procedure for certain referrals" section. If the formulary guidelines do not specify that the prescribed item is appropriate for your medical condition, the referral will be submitted to the Medical Group's designee Plan Physician, who will make an authorization decision as described under "Medical Group's decision time frames" in this "Medical Group authorization procedure for certain referrals" section.

#### ***Medical Group's decision time frames***

The applicable Medical Group designee will make the authorization decision within the time frame appropriate for your condition, but no later than five business days after receiving all of the information (including additional examination and test results) reasonably

necessary to make the decision, except that decisions about urgent Services will be made no later than 72 hours after receipt of the information reasonably necessary to make the decision. If the Medical Group needs more time to make the decision because it doesn't have information reasonably necessary to make the decision, or because it has requested consultation by a particular specialist, you and your treating physician will be informed about the additional information, testing, or specialist that is needed, and the date that the Medical Group expects to make a decision.

Your treating physician will be informed of the decision within 24 hours after the decision is made. If the Services are authorized, your physician will be informed of the scope of the authorized Services. If the Medical Group does not authorize all of the Services, Health Plan will send you a written decision and explanation within two business days after the decision is made. Any written criteria that the Medical Group uses to make the decision to authorize, modify, delay, or deny the request for authorization will be made available to you upon request.

If the Medical Group does not authorize all of the Services requested and you want to appeal the decision, you can file a grievance as described under "Grievances" in the "Dispute Resolution" section.

For these referral Services, you pay the Cost Share required for Services provided by a Plan Provider as described in this *EOC*.

#### **Travel and lodging for certain referrals**

The following are examples of when we will arrange or provide reimbursement for certain travel and lodging expenses in accord with our Travel and Lodging Program Description:

- If Medical Group refers you to a provider that is more than 50 miles from where you live for certain specialty Services such as bariatric surgery, complex thoracic surgery, transplant nephrectomy, or inpatient chemotherapy for leukemia and lymphoma
- If Medical Group refers you to a provider that is outside your Home Region Service Area for certain specialty Services such as a transplant or transgender surgery

For the complete list of specialty Services for which we will arrange or provide reimbursement for travel and lodging expenses, the amount of reimbursement, limitations and exclusions, and how to request reimbursement, please refer to the Travel and Lodging Program Description. The Travel and Lodging Program Description is available online at **kp.org/specialty-**

care/travel-reimbursements or by calling our Member Service Contact Center.

## **Completion of Services from Non-Plan Providers**

### ***New Member***

If you are currently receiving Services from a Non-Plan Provider in one of the cases listed below under "Eligibility" and your prior plan's coverage of the provider's Services has ended or will end when your coverage with us becomes effective, you may be eligible for limited coverage of that Non-Plan Provider's Services.

### ***Terminated provider***

If you are currently receiving covered Services in one of the cases listed below under "Eligibility" from a Plan Hospital or a Plan Physician (or certain other providers) when our contract with the provider ends (for reasons other than medical disciplinary cause or criminal activity), you may be eligible for limited coverage of that terminated provider's Services.

### ***Eligibility***

The cases that are subject to this completion of Services provision are:

- Acute conditions, which are medical conditions that involve a sudden onset of symptoms due to an illness, injury, or other medical problem that requires prompt medical attention and has a limited duration. We may cover these Services until the acute condition ends
- Serious chronic conditions until the earlier of (1) 12 months from your effective date of coverage if you are a new Member, (2) 12 months from the termination date of the terminated provider, or (3) the first day after a course of treatment is complete when it would be safe to transfer your care to a Plan Provider, as determined by Kaiser Permanente after consultation with the Member and Non-Plan Provider and consistent with good professional practice. Serious chronic conditions are illnesses or other medical conditions that are serious, if one of the following is true about the condition:
  - ◆ it persists without full cure
  - ◆ it worsens over an extended period of time
  - ◆ it requires ongoing treatment to maintain remission or prevent deterioration
- Pregnancy and immediate postpartum care. We may cover these Services for the duration of the pregnancy and immediate postpartum care
- Mental health conditions in pregnant Members that occur, or can impact the Member, during pregnancy

or during the postpartum period including, but not limited to, postpartum depression. We may cover completion of these Services for up to 12 months from the mental health diagnosis or from the end of pregnancy, whichever occurs later

- Terminal illnesses, which are incurable or irreversible illnesses that have a high probability of causing death within a year or less. We may cover completion of these Services for the duration of the illness
- Children under age 3. We may cover completion of these Services until the earlier of (1) 12 months from the child's effective date of coverage if the child is a new Member, (2) 12 months from the termination date of the terminated provider, or (3) the child's third birthday
- Surgery or another procedure that is documented as part of a course of treatment and has been recommended and documented by the provider to occur within 180 days of your effective date of coverage if you are a new Member or within 180 days of the termination date of the terminated provider

To qualify for this completion of Services coverage, all of the following requirements must be met:

- Your Health Plan coverage is in effect on the date you receive the Services
- For new Members, your prior plan's coverage of the provider's Services has ended or will end when your coverage with us becomes effective
- You are receiving Services in one of the cases listed above from a Non-Plan Provider on your effective date of coverage if you are a new Member, or from the terminated Plan Provider on the provider's termination date
- For new Members, your prior coverage is no longer available in the market, including a health benefit plan that was withdrawn from any portion of the market
- The provider agrees to our standard contractual terms and conditions, such as conditions pertaining to payment and to providing Services inside your Home Region Service Area (the requirement that the provider agree to providing Services inside your Home Region Service Area doesn't apply if you were receiving covered Services from the provider outside the Service Area when the provider's contract terminated)
- The Services to be provided to you would be covered Services under this *EOC* if provided by a Plan Provider
- You request completion of Services within 30 days (or as soon as reasonably possible) from your

effective date of coverage if you are a new Member or from the termination date of the Plan Provider

For completion of Services, you pay the Cost Share required for Services provided by a Plan Provider as described in this *EOC*.

### ***More information***

For more information about this provision, or to request the Services or a copy of our "Completion of Covered Services" policy, please call our Member Service Contact Center.

## **Second Opinions**

If you want a second opinion, you can ask Member Services to help you arrange one with a Plan Physician who is an appropriately qualified medical professional for your condition. If there isn't a Plan Physician who is an appropriately qualified medical professional for your condition, Member Services will help you arrange a consultation with a Non-Plan Physician for a second opinion. For purposes of this "Second Opinions" provision, an "appropriately qualified medical professional" is a physician who is acting within their scope of practice and who possesses a clinical background, including training and expertise, related to the illness or condition associated with the request for a second medical opinion.

Here are some examples of when a second opinion may be provided or authorized:

- Your Plan Physician has recommended a procedure and you are unsure about whether the procedure is reasonable or necessary
- You question a diagnosis or plan of care for a condition that threatens substantial impairment or loss of life, limb, or bodily functions
- The clinical indications are not clear or are complex and confusing
- A diagnosis is in doubt due to conflicting test results
- The Plan Physician is unable to diagnose the condition
- The treatment plan in progress is not improving your medical condition within an appropriate period of time, given the diagnosis and plan of care
- You have concerns about the diagnosis or plan of care

An authorization or denial of your request for a second opinion will be provided in an expeditious manner, as appropriate for your condition. If your request for a second opinion is denied, you will be notified in writing

of the reasons for the denial and of your right to file a grievance as described under "Grievances" in the "Dispute Resolution" section.

For these referral Services, you pay the Cost Share required for Services provided by a Plan Provider as described in this *EOC*.

## **Contracts with Plan Providers**

### **How Plan Providers are paid**

Health Plan and Plan Providers are independent contractors. Plan Providers are paid in a number of ways, such as salary, capitation, per diem rates, case rates, fee for service, and incentive payments. To learn more about how Plan Physicians are paid to provide or arrange medical and hospital care for Members, please visit our website at **kp.org** or call our Member Service Contact Center.

### **Financial liability**

Our contracts with Plan Providers provide that you are not liable for any amounts we owe. However, you may have to pay the full price of noncovered Services you obtain from Plan Providers or Non-Plan Providers.

When you are referred to a Plan Provider for covered Services, you pay the Cost Share required for Services from that provider as described in this *EOC*.

### **Breach of contract**

We will give you written notice within a reasonable time if any contracted provider breaches a contract with us, or is not able to provide contracted Services, if you might be materially and adversely affected.

### **Termination of a Plan Provider's contract**

If our contract with any Plan Provider terminates while you are under the care of that provider, we will retain financial responsibility for the covered Services you receive from that provider until we make arrangements for the Services to be provided by another Plan Provider and notify you of the arrangements. You may be eligible to receive Services from a terminated provider; please refer to "Completion of Services from Non-Plan Providers" under "Getting a Referral" in this "How to Obtain Services" section.

### ***Provider groups and hospitals***

If you are assigned to a provider group or hospital whose contract with us terminates, or if you live within 15 miles of a hospital whose contract with us terminates, we will give you written notice at least 60 days before the termination (or as soon as reasonably possible).

## **Receiving Care Outside of Your Home Region**

If you have questions about your coverage when you are away from home, call the Away from Home Travel line at **1-951-268-3900** 24 hours a day, seven days a week (except closed holidays). For example, call this number for the following concerns:

- What you should do to prepare for your trip
- What Services are covered when you are outside our Service Area
- How to get care in another Region
- How to request reimbursement if you paid for covered Services outside our Service Area

You can also get information on our website at **kp.org/travel**.

### **Receiving care in the Service Area of another Region**

If you are visiting in the service area of another Region, you may receive Visiting Member Services from designated providers in that Region. "Visiting Member Services" are Services that are covered under your Home Region plan that you receive in another Region, subject to exclusions, limitations, prior authorization or approval requirements, and reductions described in this *EOC* or the Visiting Member Brochure, which is available online at **kp.org**. Certain Services are not covered as Visiting Member Services. For more information about receiving Visiting Member Services in another Region, including provider and facility locations, or to obtain a copy of the Visiting Member Brochure, please call our Away from Home Travel Line at **1-951-268-3900** 24 hours a day, seven days a week (except closed holidays). Information is also available online at **kp.org/travel**.

For Visiting Member Services, you pay the Cost Share required for Services provided by a Plan Provider inside your Home Region Service Area as described in this *EOC*.

### **Receiving care outside of any Region**

If you are traveling outside of a Kaiser Permanente Region, we cover Emergency Services and Urgent Care as described in the "Emergency Services and Urgent Care" section.

## **Your ID Card**

Each Member's Kaiser Permanente ID card has a medical record number on it, which you will need when you call for advice, make an appointment, or go to a provider for

covered care. When you get care, please bring your ID card and a photo ID. Your medical record number is used to identify your medical records and membership information. Your medical record number should never change. Please call our Member Service Contact Center if we ever inadvertently issue you more than one medical record number or if you need to replace your ID card.

Your ID card is for identification only. To receive covered Services, you must be a current Member. Anyone who is not a Member will be billed as a non-Member for any Services they receive. If you let someone else use your ID card, we may keep your ID card and terminate your membership as described under "Termination for Cause" in the "Termination of Membership" section.

## **Timely Access to Care**

### **Standards for appointment availability**

The California Department of Managed Health Care ("DMHC") developed the following standards for appointment availability. This information can help you know what to expect when you request an appointment.

- Urgent Care: within 48 hours
- Nonurgent Primary Care Visit or Non-Physician Specialist Visit: within 10 business days
- Physician Specialist Visit: within 15 business days

If you prefer to wait for a later appointment that will better fit your schedule or to see the Plan Provider of your choice, we will respect your preference. In some cases, your wait may be longer than the time listed if a licensed health care professional decides that a later appointment won't have a negative effect on your health.

The standards for appointment availability do not apply to Preventive Services. Your Plan Provider may recommend a specific schedule for Preventive Services, depending on your needs. The standards also do not apply to periodic follow-up care for ongoing conditions or standing referrals to specialists.

### **Timely access to telephone assistance**

DMHC developed the following standards for answering telephone questions:

- For telephone advice about whether you need to get care and where to get care: within 30 minutes, 24 hours a day, 7 days a week
- For general questions: within 10 minutes during normal business hours

## Interpreter services

If you need interpreter services when you call us or when you get covered Services, please let us know. Interpreter services, including sign language, are available during all business hours at no cost to you. For more information on the interpreter services we offer, please call our Member Service Contact Center.

## Getting Assistance

We want you to be satisfied with the health care you receive from Kaiser Permanente. If you have any questions or concerns, please discuss them with your personal Plan Physician or with other Plan Providers who are treating you. They are committed to your satisfaction and want to help you with your questions.

### Member Services

Member Services representatives can answer any questions you have about your benefits, available Services, and the facilities where you can receive care. For example, they can explain the following:

- Your Health Plan benefits
- How to make your first medical appointment
- What to do if you move
- How to replace your Kaiser Permanente ID card

You can reach Member Services in the following ways:

**Call**      **1-800-464-4000** (English and more than 150 languages using interpreter services)  
**1-800-788-0616** (Spanish)  
**1-800-757-7585** (Chinese dialects)  
TTY users call **711**

24 hours a day, seven days a week (except closed holidays)

**Visit**      Member Services Department at a Plan Facility (for addresses, refer to our Provider Directory or call our Member Service Contact Center)

**Write**      Member Services Department at a Plan Facility (for addresses, refer to our Provider Directory or call our Member Service Contact Center)

**Website**   **kp.org**

### Cost Share estimates

For information about estimates, see "Getting an estimate of your Cost Share" under "Your Cost Share" in the "Benefits" section.

## Plan Facilities

Plan Medical Offices and Plan Hospitals are listed in the Provider Directory for your Home Region. The directory describes the types of covered Services that are available from each Plan Facility, because some facilities provide only specific types of covered Services. This directory is available on our website at **kp.org/facilities**. To obtain a printed copy, call our Member Service Contact Center. The directory is updated periodically. The availability of Plan Facilities may change. If you have questions, please call our Member Service Contact Center.

At most of our Plan Facilities, you can usually receive all of the covered Services you need, including specialty care, pharmacy, and lab work. You are not restricted to a particular Plan Facility, and we encourage you to use the facility that will be most convenient for you:

- All Plan Hospitals provide inpatient Services and are open 24 hours a day, seven days a week
- Emergency Services are available from Plan Hospital Emergency Departments (for Emergency Department locations, refer to our Provider Directory or call our Member Service Contact Center)
- Same-day Urgent Care appointments are available at many locations (for Urgent Care locations, refer to our Provider Directory or call our Member Service Contact Center)
- Many Plan Medical Offices have evening and weekend appointments
- Many Plan Facilities have a Member Services Department (for locations, refer to our Provider Directory or call our Member Service Contact Center)

Note: State law requires evidence of coverage documents to include the following notice:

**Some hospitals and other providers do not provide one or more of the following services that may be covered under your plan contract and that you or your family member might need: family planning; contraceptive services, including emergency contraception; sterilization, including tubal ligation at the time of labor and delivery; infertility treatments; or abortion. You should obtain more information before you enroll. Call your prospective doctor, medical group, independent practice association, or clinic, or call the Kaiser Permanente Member Service Contact Center, to ensure**

## that you can obtain the health care services that you need.

Please be aware that if a Service is covered but not available at a particular Plan Facility, we will make it available to you at another facility.

## Emergency Services and Urgent Care

### Emergency Services

If you have an Emergency Medical Condition, call 911 (where available) or go to the nearest hospital Emergency Department. You do not need prior authorization for Emergency Services. When you have an Emergency Medical Condition, we cover Emergency Services you receive from Plan Providers or Non-Plan Providers anywhere in the world.

Emergency Services are available from Plan Hospital Emergency Departments 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

### **Post-Stabilization Care**

Post-Stabilization Care is Medically Necessary Services related to your Emergency Medical Condition that you receive in a hospital (including the Emergency Department) after your treating physician determines that this condition is Stabilized. Post-Stabilization Care also includes durable medical equipment covered under this *EOC*, if it is Medically Necessary after discharge from a hospital, and related to the same Emergency Medical Condition. For more information about durable medical equipment covered under this *EOC*, see "Durable Medical Equipment ("DME") for Home Use" in the "Benefits" section. We cover Post-Stabilization Care from a Non-Plan Provider only if we provide prior authorization for the care or if otherwise required by applicable law ("prior authorization" means that we must approve the Services in advance).

To request prior authorization, the Non-Plan Provider must call **1-800-225-8883** or the notification phone number on your Kaiser Permanente ID card *before* you receive the care. We will discuss your condition with the Non-Plan Provider. If we determine that you require Post-Stabilization Care and that this care is part of your covered benefits, we will authorize your care from the Non-Plan Provider or arrange to have a Plan Provider (or other designated provider) provide the care. If we decide to have a Plan Hospital, Plan Skilled Nursing Facility, or designated Non-Plan Provider provide your care, we

may authorize special transportation services that are medically required to get you to the provider. This may include transportation that is otherwise not covered.

Be sure to ask the Non-Plan Provider to tell you what care (including any transportation) we have authorized because we will not cover Post-Stabilization Care or related transportation provided by Non-Plan Providers that has not been authorized. If you receive care from a Non-Plan Provider that we have not authorized, you may have to pay the full cost of that care. If you are admitted to a Non-Plan Hospital, please notify us as soon as possible by calling **1-800-225-8883** or the notification phone number on your ID card.

### **Your Cost Share**

Your Cost Share for covered Emergency Services and Post-Stabilization Care is described in the "Cost Share Summary" section of this *EOC*. Your Cost Share is the same whether you receive the Services from a Plan Provider or a Non-Plan Provider. For example:

- If you receive Emergency Services in the Emergency Department of a Non-Plan Hospital, you pay the Cost Share for an Emergency Department visit as described in the "Cost Share Summary" under "Emergency and Urgent Care visits"
- If we gave prior authorization for inpatient Post-Stabilization Care in a Non-Plan Hospital, you pay the Cost Share for hospital inpatient care as described in the "Cost Share Summary" under "Hospital inpatient care"
- If we gave prior authorization for durable medical equipment after discharge from a Non-Plan Hospital, you pay the Cost Share for durable medical equipment as described in the "Cost Share Summary" under "Durable Medical Equipment ("DME") for home use"

### Urgent Care

#### **Inside the Service Area**

An Urgent Care need is one that requires prompt medical attention but is not an Emergency Medical Condition. If you think you may need Urgent Care, call the appropriate appointment or advice phone number at a Plan Facility. For appointment and advice phone numbers, refer to our Provider Directory or call our Member Service Contact Center.

#### **Out-of-Area Urgent Care**

If you need Urgent Care due to an unforeseen illness, unforeseen injury, or unforeseen complication of an existing condition (including pregnancy), we cover Medically Necessary Services to prevent serious



deterioration of your (or your unborn child's) health from a Non-Plan Provider if all of the following are true:

- You receive the Services from Non-Plan Providers while you are temporarily outside your Home Region Service Area
- A reasonable person would have believed that your (or your unborn child's) health would seriously deteriorate if you delayed treatment until you returned to your Home Region Service Area

You do not need prior authorization for Out-of-Area Urgent Care. We cover Out-of-Area Urgent Care you receive from Non-Plan Providers if the Services would have been covered under this *EOC* if you had received them from Plan Providers.

To obtain follow-up care from a Plan Provider, call the appointment or advice phone number at a Plan Facility. For phone numbers, refer to our Provider Directory or call our Member Service Contact Center. We do not cover follow-up care from Non-Plan Providers after you no longer need Urgent Care, except for durable medical equipment covered under this *EOC*. For more information about durable medical equipment covered under this *EOC*, see "Durable Medical Equipment ("DME") for Home Use" in the "Benefits" section. If you require durable medical equipment related to your Urgent Care after receiving Out-of-Area Urgent Care, your provider must obtain prior authorization as described under "Getting a Referral" in the "How to Obtain Services" section.

### Your Cost Share

Your Cost Share for covered Urgent Care is the Cost Share required for Services provided by Plan Providers as described in the "Cost Share Summary" section of this *EOC*. For example:

- If you receive an Urgent Care evaluation as part of covered Out-of-Area Urgent Care from a Non-Plan Provider, you pay the Cost Share for Urgent Care consultations, evaluations, and treatment as described in the "Cost Share Summary" under "Emergency and Urgent Care visits"
- If the Out-of-Area Urgent Care you receive includes an X-ray, you pay the Cost Share for an X-ray as described in the "Cost Share Summary" under "Outpatient imaging, laboratory, and other diagnostic and treatment Services," in addition to the Cost Share for the Urgent Care evaluation
- If we gave prior authorization for durable medical equipment provided as part of Out-of-Area Urgent Care, you pay the Cost Share for durable medical equipment as described in the "Cost Share Summary"

under "Durable Medical Equipment ("DME") for home use"

Note: If you receive Urgent Care in an Emergency Department, you pay the Cost Share for an Emergency Department visit as described in the "Cost Share Summary" under "Emergency and Urgent Care visits."

## Payment and Reimbursement

If you receive Emergency Services, Post-Stabilization Care, or Out-of-Area Urgent Care from a Non-Plan Provider as described in this "Emergency Services and Urgent Care" section, or emergency ambulance Services described under "Ambulance Services" in the "Benefits" section, you are not responsible for any amounts beyond your Cost Share for covered Emergency Services. However, if the provider does not agree to bill us, you may have to pay for the Services and file a claim for reimbursement. Also, you may be required to pay and file a claim for any Services prescribed by a Non-Plan Provider as part of covered Emergency Services, Post-Stabilization Care, and Out-of-Area Urgent Care even if you receive the Services from a Plan Provider, such as a Plan Pharmacy.

We will reduce any payment we make to you or the Non-Plan Provider by applicable Cost Share. Also, we will reduce our payment by any amounts paid or payable (or that in the absence of this plan would have been payable) for the Services under any insurance policy, or any other contract or coverage, or any government program except Medicaid. If payment under the other insurance or program is not made within a reasonable period of time, we will pay for covered Emergency Services, Post-Stabilization Care, and Out-of-Area Urgent Care received from Non-Plan Providers if you:

- Assign all rights to payment to us and agree to cooperate with us in obtaining payment
- Allow us to obtain any relevant information from the other insurance or program
- Provide us with any information and assistance we need to obtain payment from the other insurance or program

For information on how to file a claim, please see the "Post-Service Claims and Appeals" section.

## Benefits

This section describes the Services that are covered under this *EOC*.

Services are covered under this *EOC* as specifically described in this *EOC*. Services that are not specifically described in this *EOC* are not covered, except as required by state or federal law. Services are subject to exclusions and limitations described in the "Exclusions, Limitations, Coordination of Benefits, and Reductions" section. Except as otherwise described in this *EOC*, all of the following conditions must be satisfied:

- You are a Member on the date that you receive the Services
- The Services are Medically Necessary
- The Services are one of the following:
  - ◆ Preventive Services
  - ◆ health care items and services for diagnosis, assessment, or treatment
  - ◆ health education covered under "Health Education" in this "Benefits" section
  - ◆ other health care items and services
  - ◆ other services to treat Serious Emotional Disturbance of a Child Under Age 18 or Severe Mental Illness
- The Services are provided, prescribed, authorized, or directed by a Plan Physician, except for:
  - ◆ drugs prescribed by dentists, as described under "Outpatient Prescription Drugs, Supplies, and Supplements" below
  - ◆ emergency ambulance Services, as described under "Ambulance Services" below
  - ◆ Emergency Services, Post-Stabilization Care, and Out-of-Area Urgent Care, as described in the "Emergency Services and Urgent Care" section
  - ◆ eyeglasses and contact lenses prescribed by Non-Plan Providers, as described under "Vision Services for Adult Members" and "Vision Services for Pediatric Members" below
  - ◆ Visiting Member Services, as described under "Receiving Care Outside of Your Home Region" in the "How to Obtain Services" section
- You receive the Services from Plan Providers inside your Home Region Service Area, except for:
  - ◆ authorized referrals, as described under "Getting a Referral" in the "How to Obtain Services" section
  - ◆ emergency ambulance Services, as described under "Ambulance Services" below
  - ◆ Emergency Services, Post-Stabilization Care, and Out-of-Area Urgent Care, as described in the "Emergency Services and Urgent Care" section
  - ◆ hospice care, as described under "Hospice Care" below

- ◆ Visiting Member Services, as described under "Receiving Care Outside of Your Home Region" in the "How to Obtain Services" section
- The Medical Group has given prior authorization for the Services, if required, as described under "Medical Group authorization procedure for certain referrals" in the "How to Obtain Services" section

Please also refer to:

- The "Emergency Services and Urgent Care" section for information about how to obtain covered Emergency Services, Post-Stabilization Care, and Out-of-Area Urgent Care
- Our Provider Directory for the types of covered Services that are available from each Plan Facility, because some facilities provide only specific types of covered Services

## **Your Cost Share**

Your Cost Share is the amount you are required to pay for covered Services. For example, your Cost Share may be a Copayment or Coinsurance.

If your coverage includes a Plan Deductible and you receive Services that are subject to the Plan Deductible, your Cost Share for those Services will be Charges until you reach the Plan Deductible. Similarly, if your coverage includes a Drug Deductible, and you receive Services that are subject to the Drug Deductible, your Cost Share for those Services will be Charges until you reach the Drug Deductible.

Please refer to the "Cost Share Summary" section of this *EOC* for the amount you will pay for Services.

### **General rules, examples, and exceptions**

Your Cost Share for covered Services will be the Cost Share in effect on the date you receive the Services, except as follows:

- If you are receiving covered inpatient hospital or Skilled Nursing Facility Services on the effective date of this *EOC*, you pay the Cost Share in effect on your admission date until you are discharged if the Services were covered under your prior Health Plan evidence of coverage and there has been no break in coverage. However, if the Services were not covered under your prior Health Plan evidence of coverage, or if there has been a break in coverage, you pay the Cost Share in effect on the date you receive the Services
- For items ordered in advance, you pay the Cost Share in effect on the order date (although we will not cover

the item unless you still have coverage for it on the date you receive it) and you may be required to pay the Cost Share when the item is ordered. For outpatient prescription drugs, the order date is the date that the pharmacy processes the order after receiving all of the information they need to fill the prescription

### ***Cost Share for Services received by newborn children of a Member***

During the 31 days of automatic coverage for newborn children described under "Newborn coverage" under "Who Is Eligible" in the "Premiums, Eligibility, and Enrollment" section, the parent or guardian of the newborn must pay the Cost Share indicated in the "Cost Share Summary" section of this *EOC* for any Services that the newborn receives, whether or not the newborn is enrolled. When the "Cost Share Summary" indicates the Services are subject to the Plan Deductible, the Cost Share for those Services will be Charges if the newborn has not met the Plan Deductible.

### ***Payment toward your Cost Share (and when you may be billed)***

In most cases, your provider will ask you to make a payment toward your Cost Share at the time you receive Services. If you receive more than one type of Services (such as a routine physical maintenance exam and laboratory tests), you may be required to pay separate Cost Share for each of those Services. Keep in mind that your payment toward your Cost Share may cover only a portion of your total Cost Share for the Services you receive, and you will be billed for any additional amounts that are due. The following are examples of when you may be asked to pay (or you may be billed for) Cost Share amounts in addition to the amount you pay at check-in:

- You receive non-preventive Services during a preventive visit. For example, you go in for a routine physical maintenance exam, and at check-in you pay your Cost Share for the preventive exam (your Cost Share may be "no charge"). However, during your preventive exam your provider finds a problem with your health and orders non-preventive Services to diagnose your problem (such as laboratory tests). You may be asked to pay (or you will be billed for) your Cost Share for these additional non-preventive diagnostic Services
- You receive diagnostic Services during a treatment visit. For example, you go in for treatment of an existing health condition, and at check-in you pay your Cost Share for a treatment visit. However, during the visit your provider finds a new problem with your health and performs or orders diagnostic Services (such as laboratory tests). You may be asked

to pay (or you will be billed for) your Cost Share for these additional diagnostic Services

- You receive treatment Services during a diagnostic visit. For example, you go in for a diagnostic exam, and at check-in you pay your Cost Share for a diagnostic exam. However, during the diagnostic exam your provider confirms a problem with your health and performs treatment Services (such as an outpatient procedure). You may be asked to pay (or you will be billed for) your Cost Share for these additional treatment Services
- You receive Services from a second provider during your visit. For example, you go in for a diagnostic exam, and at check-in you pay your Cost Share for a diagnostic exam. However, during the diagnostic exam your provider requests a consultation with a specialist. You may be asked to pay (or you will be billed for) your Cost Share for the consultation with the specialist

In some cases, your provider will not ask you to make a payment at the time you receive Services, and you will be billed for your Cost Share (for example, some Laboratory Departments are not able to collect Cost Share, or your Plan Provider is not able to collect Cost Share, if any, for Telehealth Visits you receive at home).

When we send you a bill, it will list Charges for the Services you received, payments and credits applied to your account, and any amounts you still owe. Your current bill may not always reflect your most recent Charges and payments. Any Charges and payments that are not on the current bill will appear on a future bill. Sometimes, you may see a payment but not the related Charges for Services. That could be because your payment was recorded before the Charges for the Services were processed. If so, the Charges will appear on a future bill. Also, you may receive more than one bill for a single outpatient visit or inpatient stay. For example, you may receive a bill for physician services and a separate bill for hospital services. If you don't see all the Charges for Services on one bill, they will appear on a future bill. If we determine that you overpaid and are due a refund, then we will send a refund to you within four weeks after we make that determination. If you have questions about a bill, please call the phone number on the bill.

In some cases, a Non-Plan Provider may be involved in the provision of covered Services at a Plan Facility or a contracted facility where we have authorized you to receive care. You are not responsible for any amounts beyond your Cost Share for the covered Services you receive at Plan Facilities or at contracted facilities where we have authorized you to receive care. However, if the

provider does not agree to bill us, you may have to pay for the Services and file a claim for reimbursement. For information on how to file a claim, please see the "Post-Service Claims and Appeals" section.

### ***Primary Care Visits, Non-Physician Specialist Visits, and Physician Specialist Visits***

The Cost Share for a Primary Care Visit applies to evaluations and treatment provided by generalists in internal medicine, pediatrics, or family practice, and by specialists in obstetrics/gynecology whom the Medical Group designates as Primary Care Physicians. Some physician specialists provide primary care in addition to specialty care but are not designated as Primary Care Physicians. If you receive Services from one of these specialists, the Cost Share for a Physician Specialist Visit will apply to all consultations, evaluations, and treatment provided by the specialist except for routine preventive counseling and exams listed under "Preventive Services" in this "Benefits" section. For example, if your personal Plan Physician is a specialist in internal medicine or obstetrics/gynecology who is not a Primary Care Physician, you will pay the Cost Share for a Physician Specialist Visit for all consultations, evaluations, and treatment by the specialist except routine preventive counseling and exams listed under "Preventive Services" in this "Benefits" section. The Non-Physician Specialist Visit Cost Share applies to consultations, evaluations, and treatment provided by non-physician specialists (such as nurse practitioners, physician assistants, optometrists, podiatrists, and audiologists).

### ***Noncovered Services***

If you receive Services that are not covered under this *EOC*, you may have to pay the full price of those Services. Payments you make for noncovered Services do not apply to any deductible or out-of-pocket maximum.

### ***Benefit limits***

Some benefits may include a limit on the number of visits, days, or dollar amount that will be covered under your plan during a specified time period. If a benefit includes a limit, this will be indicated in the "Cost Share Summary" section of this *EOC*. The time period associated with a benefit limit may not be the same as the term of this *EOC*. We will count all Services you receive during the benefit limit period toward the benefit limit, including Services you received under a prior Health Plan *EOC* (as long as you have continuous coverage with Health Plan). Note: We will not count Services you received under a prior Health Plan *EOC* when you first enroll in individual plan coverage or a new employer group's plan, when you move from group to individual plan coverage (or vice versa), or when you received

Services under a Kaiser Permanente Senior Advantage evidence of coverage. If you are enrolled in the Kaiser Permanente POS Plan, refer to your KPIC *Certificate of Insurance* and *Schedule of Coverage* for benefit limits that apply to your separate indemnity coverage provided by the Kaiser Permanente Insurance Company ("KPIC").

### **Getting an estimate of your Cost Share**

If you have questions about the Cost Share for specific Services that you expect to receive or that your provider orders during a visit or procedure, please visit our website at [kp.org/memberestimates](https://kp.org/memberestimates) to use our cost estimate tool or call our Member Service Contact Center.

- If you have a Plan Deductible and would like an estimate for Services that are subject to the Plan Deductible, please call **1-800-390-3507** (TTY users call **711**) Monday through Friday 7 a.m. to 7 p.m. Refer to the "Cost Share Summary" section of this *EOC* to find out if you have a Plan Deductible
- For all other Cost Share estimates, please call **1-800-464-4000** (TTY users call **711**) 24 hours a day, seven days a week (except closed holidays)

Cost Share estimates are based on your benefits and the Services you expect to receive. They are a prediction of cost and not a guarantee of the final cost of Services. Your final cost may be higher or lower than the estimate since not everything about your care can be known in advance.

### **Drug Deductible**

This *EOC* does not include a Drug Deductible.

### **Plan Deductible**

This *EOC* does not include a Plan Deductible.

### **Copayments and Coinsurance**

The Copayment or Coinsurance you must pay for each covered Service, after you meet any applicable deductible, is described in this *EOC*.

Note: If Charges for Services are less than the Copayment described in this *EOC*, you will pay the lesser amount, subject to any applicable deductible or out-of-pocket maximum.

### **Plan Out-of-Pocket Maximum**

There is a limit to the total amount of Cost Share you must pay under this *EOC* in the Accumulation Period for covered Services that you receive in the same Accumulation Period. The Services that apply to the Plan Out-of-Pocket Maximum are described under the "Payments that count toward the Plan Out-of-Pocket Maximum" section below. Please refer to the "Cost

Share Summary" section of this *EOC* for your applicable Plan Out-of-Pocket Maximum amounts.

If you are a Member in a Family of two or more Members, you reach the Plan Out-of-Pocket Maximum either when you reach the maximum for any one Member, or when your Family reaches the Family maximum. For example, suppose you have reached the Plan Out-of-Pocket Maximum for any one Member. For Services subject to the Plan Out-of-Pocket Maximum, you will not pay any more Cost Share during the remainder of the Accumulation Period, but every other Member in your Family must continue to pay Cost Share during the remainder of the Accumulation Period until either they reach the maximum for any one Member or your Family reaches the Family maximum.

### ***Payments that count toward the Plan Out-of-Pocket Maximum***

Any payments you make toward the Plan Deductible or Drug Deductible, if applicable, apply toward the maximum.

Most Copayments and Coinsurance you pay for covered Services apply to the maximum, however some may not. To find out whether a Copayment or Coinsurance for a covered Service will apply to the maximum please refer to the "Cost Share Summary" section of this *EOC*.

If your plan includes pediatric dental Services described in a Pediatric Dental Services Amendment to this *EOC*, those Services will apply toward the maximum. If your plan has a Pediatric Dental Services Amendment, it will be attached to this *EOC*, and it will be listed in the *EOC*'s Table of Contents.

### ***Keeping track of the Plan Out-of-Pocket Maximum***

When you receive Services, we will give you a receipt that shows how much you paid. To see how close you are to reaching your Plan Out-of-Pocket Maximum, use our online Out-of-Pocket Summary tool at **kp.org/outofpocket** or call our Member Service Contact Center.

## **Administered Drugs and Products**

Administered drugs and products are medications and products that require administration or observation by medical personnel, such as:

- Whole blood, red blood cells, plasma, and platelets
- Allergy antigens (including administration)
- Cancer chemotherapy drugs and adjuncts

- Drugs and products that are administered via intravenous therapy or injection that are not for cancer chemotherapy, including blood factor products and biological products ("biologics") derived from tissue, cells, or blood
- Other administered drugs and products

We cover these items when prescribed by a Plan Provider, in accord with our drug formulary guidelines, and they are administered to you in a Plan Facility or during home visits.

Certain administered drugs are Preventive Services. Please refer to "Family Planning Services" for information about administered contraceptives and refer to "Preventive Services" for information on immunizations.

## **Ambulance Services**

### **Emergency**

We cover Services of a licensed ambulance anywhere in the world without prior authorization (including transportation through the 911 emergency response system where available) in the following situations:

- You reasonably believed that the medical condition was an Emergency Medical Condition which required ambulance Services
- Your treating physician determines that you must be transported to another facility because your Emergency Medical Condition is not Stabilized and the care you need is not available at the treating facility

If you receive emergency ambulance Services that are not ordered by a Plan Provider, you are not responsible for any amounts beyond your Cost Share for covered emergency ambulance Services. However, if the provider does not agree to bill us, you may have to pay for the Services and file a claim for reimbursement. For information on how to file a claim, please see the "Post-Service Claims and Appeals" section.

### **Nonemergency**

Inside your Home Region Service Area, we cover nonemergency ambulance and psychiatric transport van Services if a Plan Physician determines that your condition requires the use of Services that only a licensed ambulance (or psychiatric transport van) can provide and that the use of other means of transportation would endanger your health. These Services are covered only when the vehicle transports you to or from covered Services.

### **Ambulance Services exclusion(s)**

- Transportation by car, taxi, bus, gurney van, wheelchair van, and any other type of transportation (other than a licensed ambulance or psychiatric transport van), even if it is the only way to travel to a Plan Provider

### **Bariatric Surgery**

We cover hospital inpatient care related to bariatric surgical procedures (including room and board, imaging, laboratory, other diagnostic and treatment Services, and Plan Physician Services) when performed to treat obesity by modification of the gastrointestinal tract to reduce nutrient intake and absorption, if all of the following requirements are met:

- You complete the Medical Group–approved pre-surgical educational preparatory program regarding lifestyle changes necessary for long term bariatric surgery success
- A Plan Physician who is a specialist in bariatric care determines that the surgery is Medically Necessary

For covered Services related to bariatric surgical procedures that you receive, you will pay the Cost Share you would pay if the Services were not related to a bariatric surgical procedure. For example, see "Hospital inpatient care" in the "Cost Share Summary" section of this *EOC* for the Cost Share that applies for hospital inpatient care.

### **For the following Services related to "Bariatric Surgery," refer to these sections**

- Outpatient prescription drugs (refer to "Outpatient Prescription Drugs, Supplies, and Supplements")
- Outpatient administered drugs (refer to "Administered Drugs and Products")

### **Behavioral Health Treatment for Pervasive Developmental Disorder or Autism**

The following terms have special meaning when capitalized and used in this "Behavioral Health Treatment for Pervasive Developmental Disorder or Autism" section:

- "Qualified Autism Service Provider" means a provider who has the experience and competence to design, supervise, provide, or administer treatment for pervasive developmental disorder or autism and is either of the following:
  - ♦ a person who is certified by a national entity (such as the Behavior Analyst Certification Board) with a certification that is accredited by the National Commission for Certifying Agencies
  - ♦ a person licensed in California as a physician, physical therapist, occupational therapist, psychologist, marriage and family therapist, educational psychologist, clinical social worker, professional clinical counselor, speech-language pathologist, or audiologist
- "Qualified Autism Service Professional" means an individual who meets all of the following criteria:
  - ♦ provides behavioral health treatment, which may include clinical case management and case supervision under the direction and supervision of a qualified autism service provider
  - ♦ is supervised by a Qualified Autism Service Provider
  - ♦ provides treatment pursuant to a treatment plan developed and approved by the Qualified Autism Service Provider
  - ♦ is a behavioral health treatment provider who meets the education and experience qualifications described in Section 54342 of Title 17 of the California Code of Regulations for an Associate Behavior Analyst, Behavior Analyst, Behavior Management Assistant, Behavior Management Consultant, or Behavior Management Program
  - ♦ has training and experience in providing Services for pervasive developmental disorder or autism pursuant to Division 4.5 (commencing with Section 4500) of the Welfare and Institutions Code or Title 14 (commencing with Section 95000) of the Government Code
  - ♦ is employed by the Qualified Autism Service Provider or an entity or group that employs Qualified Autism Service Providers responsible for the autism treatment plan

- "Qualified Autism Service Paraprofessional" means an unlicensed and uncertified individual who meets all of the following criteria:
  - ◆ is supervised by a Qualified Autism Service Provider or Qualified Autism Service Professional at a level of clinical supervision that meets professionally recognized standards of practice
  - ◆ provides treatment and implements Services pursuant to a treatment plan developed and approved by the Qualified Autism Service Provider
  - ◆ meets the education and training qualifications described in Section 54342 of Title 17 of the California Code of Regulations
  - ◆ has adequate education, training, and experience, as certified by a Qualified Autism Service Provider or an entity or group that employs Qualified Autism Service Providers
  - ◆ is employed by the Qualified Autism Service Provider or an entity or group that employs Qualified Autism Service Providers responsible for the autism treatment plan

We cover behavioral health treatment for pervasive developmental disorder or autism (including applied behavior analysis and evidence-based behavior intervention programs) that develops or restores, to the maximum extent practicable, the functioning of a person with pervasive developmental disorder or autism and that meets all of the following criteria:

- The Services are provided inside your Home Region Service Area
- The treatment is prescribed by a Plan Physician, or is developed by a Plan Provider who is a psychologist
- The treatment is provided under a treatment plan prescribed by a Plan Provider who is a Qualified Autism Service Provider
- The treatment is administered by a Plan Provider who is one of the following:
  - ◆ a Qualified Autism Service Provider
  - ◆ a Qualified Autism Service Professional supervised by the Qualified Autism Service Provider
  - ◆ a Qualified Autism Service Paraprofessional supervised by a Qualified Autism Service Provider or Qualified Autism Service Professional
- The treatment plan has measurable goals over a specific timeline that is developed and approved by the Qualified Autism Service Provider for the Member being treated

- The treatment plan is reviewed no less than once every six months by the Qualified Autism Service Provider and modified whenever appropriate
- The treatment plan requires the Qualified Autism Service Provider to do all of the following:
  - ◆ describe the Member's behavioral health impairments to be treated
  - ◆ design an intervention plan that includes the service type, number of hours, and parent participation needed to achieve the plan's goal and objectives, and the frequency at which the Member's progress is evaluated and reported
  - ◆ provide intervention plans that utilize evidence-based practices, with demonstrated clinical efficacy in treating pervasive developmental disorder or autism
  - ◆ discontinue intensive behavioral intervention Services when the treatment goals and objectives are achieved or no longer appropriate
- The treatment plan is not used for either of the following:
  - ◆ for purposes of providing (or for the reimbursement of) respite care, day care, or educational services
  - ◆ to reimburse a parent for participating in the treatment program

**For the following Services related to "Behavioral Health Treatment for Pervasive Developmental Disorder or Autism," refer to these sections**

- Behavioral health treatment for pervasive developmental disorder or autism provided during a covered stay in a Plan Hospital or Skilled Nursing Facility (refer to "Hospital Inpatient Care" and "Skilled Nursing Facility Care")
- Outpatient drugs, supplies, and supplements (refer to "Outpatient Prescription Drugs, Supplies, and Supplements")
- Outpatient laboratory (refer to "Outpatient Imaging, Laboratory, and Other Diagnostic and Treatment Services")
- Outpatient physical, occupational, and speech therapy visits (refer to "Rehabilitative and Habilitative Services")
- Services to diagnose pervasive developmental disorder or autism and Services to develop and revise the treatment plan (refer to "Mental Health Services")

## **Dental and Orthodontic Services**

We do not cover most dental and orthodontic Services under this *EOC*, but we do cover some dental and orthodontic Services as described in this "Dental and Orthodontic Services" section.

For covered dental and orthodontic procedures that you may receive, you will pay the Cost Share you would pay if the Services were not related to dental and orthodontic Services. For example, see "Hospital inpatient care" in the "Cost Share Summary" section of this *EOC* for the Cost Share that applies for hospital inpatient care.

### **Dental Services for radiation treatment**

We cover dental evaluation, X-rays, fluoride treatment, and extractions necessary to prepare your jaw for radiation therapy of cancer in your head or neck if a Plan Physician provides the Services or if the Medical Group authorizes a referral to a dentist (as described in "Medical Group authorization procedure for certain referrals" under "Getting a Referral" in the "How to Obtain Services" section).

### **Dental anesthesia**

For dental procedures at a Plan Facility, we provide general anesthesia and the facility's Services associated with the anesthesia if all of the following are true:

- You are under age 7, or you are developmentally disabled, or your health is compromised
- Your clinical status or underlying medical condition requires that the dental procedure be provided in a hospital or outpatient surgery center
- The dental procedure would not ordinarily require general anesthesia

We do not cover any other Services related to the dental procedure, such as the dentist's Services.

### **Dental and orthodontic Services for cleft palate**

We cover dental extractions, dental procedures necessary to prepare the mouth for an extraction, and orthodontic Services, if they meet all of the following requirements:

- The Services are an integral part of a reconstructive surgery for cleft palate that we are covering under "Reconstructive Surgery" in this "Benefits" section ("cleft palate" includes cleft palate, cleft lip, or other craniofacial anomalies associated with cleft palate)
- A Plan Provider provides the Services or the Medical Group authorizes a referral to a Non-Plan Provider who is a dentist or orthodontist (as described in "Medical Group authorization procedure for certain

referrals" under "Getting a Referral" in the "How to Obtain Services" section)

### **For the following Services related to "Dental and Orthodontic Services," refer to these sections**

- Accidental injury to teeth (refer to "Injury to Teeth")
- Office visits not described in the "Dental and Orthodontic Services" section (refer to "Office Visits")
- Outpatient imaging, laboratory, and other diagnostic and treatment Services (refer to "Outpatient Imaging, Laboratory, and Other Diagnostic and Treatment Services")
- Outpatient administered drugs (refer to "Administered Drugs and Products"), except that we cover outpatient administered drugs under "Dental anesthesia" in this "Dental and Orthodontic Services" section
- Outpatient prescription drugs (refer to "Outpatient Prescription Drugs, Supplies, and Supplements")
- Telehealth Visits (refer to "Telehealth Visits")

## **Dialysis Care**

We cover acute and chronic dialysis Services if all of the following requirements are met:

- The Services are provided inside your Home Region Service Area
- You satisfy all medical criteria developed by the Medical Group and by the facility providing the dialysis
- A Plan Physician provides a written referral for care at the facility

After you receive appropriate training at a dialysis facility we designate, we also cover equipment and medical supplies required for home hemodialysis and home peritoneal dialysis inside your Home Region Service Area. Coverage is limited to the standard item of equipment or supplies that adequately meets your medical needs. We decide whether to rent or purchase the equipment and supplies, and we select the vendor. You must return the equipment and any unused supplies to us or pay us the fair market price of the equipment and any unused supply when we are no longer covering them.

### **For the following Services related to "Dialysis Care," refer to these sections**

- Durable medical equipment for home use (refer to "Durable Medical Equipment ("DME") for Home Use")



- Hospital inpatient care (refer to "Hospital Inpatient Care")
- Office visits not described in the "Dialysis Care" section (refer to "Office Visits")
- Outpatient laboratory (refer to "Outpatient Imaging, Laboratory, and Other Diagnostic and Treatment Services")
- Outpatient prescription drugs (refer to "Outpatient Prescription Drugs, Supplies, and Supplements")
- Outpatient administered drugs (refer to "Administered Drugs and Products")
- Telehealth Visits (refer to "Telehealth Visits")

### **Dialysis care exclusion(s)**

- Comfort, convenience, or luxury equipment, supplies and features
- Nonmedical items, such as generators or accessories to make home dialysis equipment portable for travel

## **Durable Medical Equipment ("DME") for Home Use**

### **DME coverage rules**

DME for home use is an item that meets the following criteria:

- The item is intended for repeated use
- The item is primarily and customarily used to serve a medical purpose
- The item is generally useful only to an individual with an illness or injury
- The item is appropriate for use in the home

For a DME item to be covered, all of the following requirements must be met:

- Your *EOC* includes coverage for the requested DME item
- A Plan Physician has prescribed the DME item for your medical condition
- The item has been approved for you through the Plan's prior authorization process, as described in "Medical Group authorization procedure for certain referrals" under "Getting a Referral" in the "How to Obtain Services" section
- The Services are provided inside your Home Region Service Area

Coverage is limited to the standard item of equipment that adequately meets your medical needs. We decide whether to rent or purchase the equipment, and we select

the vendor. You must return the equipment to us or pay us the fair market price of the equipment when we are no longer covering it.

### **Base DME Items**

We cover Base DME Items (including repair or replacement of covered equipment) if all of the requirements described under "DME coverage rules" in this "Durable Medical Equipment ("DME") for Home Use" section are met. "Base DME Items" means the following items:

- Blood glucose monitors for diabetes blood testing and their supplies (such as blood glucose monitor test strips, lancets, and lancet devices)
- Bone stimulator
- Canes (standard curved handle or quad) and replacement supplies
- Cervical traction (over door)
- Crutches (standard or forearm) and replacement supplies
- Dry pressure pad for a mattress
- Infusion pumps (such as insulin pumps) and supplies to operate the pump
- IV pole
- Nebulizer and supplies
- Peak flow meters
- Phototherapy blankets for treatment of jaundice in newborns

### **Supplemental DME items**

We cover only Base DME Items under this *EOC*. Except for breastfeeding supplies, any other DME items are supplemental DME items, and are not covered. Coverage for breastfeeding supplies is described under "Breastfeeding supplies" in this "Durable Medical Equipment ("DME") for Home Use" section.

### **Breastfeeding supplies**

We cover one retail-grade breast pump per pregnancy and the necessary supplies to operate it, such as one set of bottles. We will decide whether to rent or purchase the item and we choose the vendor. We cover this pump for convenience purposes. The pump is not subject to prior authorization requirements.

If you or your baby has a medical condition that requires the use of a breast pump, we cover a hospital-grade breast pump and the necessary supplies to operate it, in accord with the coverage rules described under "DME coverage rules" in this "Durable Medical Equipment ("DME") for Home Use" section.

## **Outside your Home Region Service Area**

We do not cover most DME for home use outside your Home Region Service Area. However, if you live outside your Home Region Service Area, we cover the following DME (subject to the Cost Share and all other coverage requirements that apply to DME for home use inside your Home Region Service Area) when the item is dispensed at a Plan Facility:

- Blood glucose monitors for diabetes blood testing and their supplies (such as blood glucose monitor test strips, lancets, and lancet devices) from a Plan Pharmacy
- Canes (standard curved handle)
- Crutches (standard)
- Insulin pumps and supplies to operate the pump, after completion of training and education on the use of the pump
- Nebulizers and their supplies for the treatment of pediatric asthma
- Peak flow meters from a Plan Pharmacy

## **For the following Services related to "Durable Medical Equipment ("DME") for Home Use," refer to these sections**

- Dialysis equipment and supplies required for home hemodialysis and home peritoneal dialysis (refer to "Dialysis Care")
- Diabetes urine testing supplies and insulin-administration devices other than insulin pumps (refer to "Outpatient Prescription Drugs, Supplies, and Supplements")
- Durable medical equipment related to an Emergency Medical Condition or Urgent Care episode (refer to "Post-Stabilization Care" and "Out-of-Area Urgent Care")
- Durable medical equipment related to the terminal illness for Members who are receiving covered hospice care (refer to "Hospice Care")
- Insulin and any other drugs administered with an infusion pump (refer to "Outpatient Prescription Drugs, Supplies, and Supplements")

## **DME for home use exclusion(s)**

- Comfort, convenience, or luxury equipment or features except for retail-grade breast pumps as described under "Breastfeeding supplies" in this "Durable Medical Equipment ("DME") for Home Use" section
- Repair or replacement of equipment due to loss, theft, or misuse

## **Emergency and Urgent Care Visits**

We cover the following Emergency and Urgent Care visits:

- Emergency Department visits
- Urgent Care consultations, evaluations, and treatment

## **Family Planning Services**

We cover the following family planning Services:

- Family planning counseling
- Injectable contraceptives, internally implanted time-release contraceptives or intrauterine devices ("IUDs") and office visits related to their administration and management
- Female sterilization procedures
- Male sterilization procedures
- Termination of pregnancy

## **For the following Services related to "Family Planning Services," refer to these sections**

- Services to diagnose or treat infertility (refer to "Fertility Services")
- Outpatient administered drugs that are not contraceptives (refer to "Administered Drugs and Products")
- Outpatient laboratory and imaging services associated with family planning services (refer to "Outpatient Imaging, Laboratory, and Other Diagnostic and Treatment Services")
- Outpatient contraceptive drugs and devices (refer to "Outpatient Prescription Drugs, Supplies, and Supplements")

## **Family planning Services exclusion(s)**

- Reversal of voluntary sterilization

## **Fertility Services**

"Fertility Services" means treatments and procedures to help you become pregnant.

## **Diagnosis and treatment of infertility**

For purposes of this "Diagnosis and treatment of infertility" section, "infertility" means not being able to get pregnant or carry a pregnancy to a live birth after a year or more of regular sexual relations without contraception or having a medical or other demonstrated condition that is recognized by a Plan Physician as a cause of infertility.

Services for the diagnosis and treatment of infertility are not covered under this *EOC*.

### **Artificial insemination**

Services for artificial insemination are not covered under this *EOC*.

### **Assisted reproductive technology ("ART") Services**

ART Services such as in vitro fertilization ("IVF"), gamete intra-fallopian transfer ("GIFT"), or zygote intrafallopian transfer ("ZIFT") are not covered under this *EOC*.

### **For the following Services related to "Fertility Services," refer to these sections**

- Outpatient drugs, supplies, and supplements (refer to "Outpatient Prescription Drugs, Supplies, and Supplements")

### **Fertility Services exclusion(s)**

- Services to diagnose or treat infertility
- Services for artificial insemination
- Services to reverse voluntary, surgically induced infertility
- Semen and eggs (and Services related to their procurement and storage)
- ART Services, such as ovum transplants, GIFT, IVF, and ZIFT

## **Health Education**

We cover a variety of health education counseling, programs, and materials that your personal Plan Physician or other Plan Providers provide during a visit covered under another part of this *EOC*.

We also cover a variety of health education counseling, programs, and materials to help you take an active role in protecting and improving your health, including programs for tobacco cessation, stress management, and chronic conditions (such as diabetes and asthma). Kaiser Permanente also offers health education counseling, programs, and materials that are not covered, and you may be required to pay a fee.

For more information about our health education counseling, programs, and materials, please contact a Health Education Department or our Member Service Contact Center or go to our website at **kp.org**.

## **Hearing Services**

We cover the following:

- Hearing exams with an audiologist to determine the need for hearing correction
- Physician Specialist Visits to diagnose and treat hearing problems

### **Hearing aids**

Hearing aids and related Services are not covered under this *EOC*. For internally implanted devices, see "Prosthetic and Orthotic Devices" in this "Benefits" section.

### **For the following Services related to "Hearing Services," refer to these sections**

- Routine hearing screenings when performed as part of a routine physical maintenance exam (refer to "Preventive Services")
- Services related to the ear or hearing other than those described in this section, such as outpatient care to treat an ear infection or outpatient prescription drugs, supplies, and supplements (refer to the applicable heading in this "Benefits" section)
- Cochlear implants and osseointegrated hearing devices (refer to "Prosthetic and Orthotic Devices")

### **Hearing Services exclusion(s)**

- Hearing aids and tests to determine their efficacy, and hearing tests to determine an appropriate hearing aid

## **Home Health Care**

"Home health care" means Services provided in the home by nurses, medical social workers, home health aides, and physical, occupational, and speech therapists.

We cover home health care only if all of the following are true:

- You are substantially confined to your home (or a friend's or relative's home)
- Your condition requires the Services of a nurse, physical therapist, occupational therapist, or speech therapist (home health aide Services are not covered unless you are also getting covered home health care from a nurse, physical therapist, occupational therapist, or speech therapist that only a licensed provider can provide)
- A Plan Physician determines that it is feasible to maintain effective supervision and control of your

care in your home and that the Services can be safely and effectively provided in your home

- The Services are provided inside your Home Region Service Area

We cover only part-time or intermittent home health care, as follows:

- Up to two hours per visit for visits by a nurse, medical social worker, or physical, occupational, or speech therapist, and up to four hours per visit for visits by a home health aide
- Up to three visits per day (counting all home health visits)
- Up to 100 visits per Accumulation Period (counting all home health visits)

Note: If a visit by a nurse, medical social worker, or physical, occupational, or speech therapist lasts longer than two hours, then each additional increment of two hours counts as a separate visit. If a visit by a home health aide lasts longer than four hours, then each additional increment of four hours counts as a separate visit. For example, if a nurse comes to your home for three hours and then leaves, that counts as two visits. Also, each person providing Services counts toward these visit limits. For example, if a home health aide and a nurse are both at your home during the same two hours, that counts as two visits.

#### **For the following Services related to "Home Health Care," refer to these sections**

- Behavioral health treatment for pervasive developmental disorder or autism (refer to "Behavioral Health Treatment for Pervasive Developmental Disorder or Autism")
- Dialysis care (refer to "Dialysis Care")
- Durable medical equipment (refer to "Durable Medical Equipment ("DME") for Home Use")
- Ostomy and urological supplies (refer to "Ostomy and Urological Supplies")
- Outpatient drugs, supplies, and supplements (refer to "Outpatient Prescription Drugs, Supplies, and Supplements")
- Outpatient physical, occupational, and speech therapy visits (refer to "Rehabilitative and Habilitative Services")
- Prosthetic and orthotic devices (refer to "Prosthetic and Orthotic Devices")

#### **Home health care exclusion(s)**

- Care of a type that an unlicensed family member or other layperson could provide safely and effectively in the home setting after receiving appropriate training. This care is excluded even if we would cover the care if it were provided by a qualified medical professional in a hospital or a Skilled Nursing Facility
- Care in the home if the home is not a safe and effective treatment setting

#### **Hospice Care**

Hospice care is a specialized form of interdisciplinary health care designed to provide palliative care and to alleviate the physical, emotional, and spiritual discomforts of a Member experiencing the last phases of life due to a terminal illness. It also provides support to the primary caregiver and the Member's family. A Member who chooses hospice care is choosing to receive palliative care for pain and other symptoms associated with the terminal illness, but not to receive care to try to cure the terminal illness. You may change your decision to receive hospice care benefits at any time.

We cover the hospice Services listed below only if all of the following requirements are met:

- A Plan Physician has diagnosed you with a terminal illness and determines that your life expectancy is 12 months or less
- The Services are provided inside your Home Region Service Area or inside California but within 15 miles or 30 minutes from your Home Region Service Area (including a friend's or relative's home even if you live there temporarily)
- The Services are provided by a licensed hospice agency that is a Plan Provider
- A Plan Physician determines that the Services are necessary for the palliation and management of your terminal illness and related conditions

If all of the above requirements are met, we cover the following hospice Services, if necessary for your hospice care:

- Plan Physician Services
- Skilled nursing care, including assessment, evaluation, and case management of nursing needs, treatment for pain and symptom control, provision of emotional support to you and your family, and instruction to caregivers
- Physical, occupational, and speech therapy for purposes of symptom control or to enable you to maintain activities of daily living

- Respiratory therapy
- Medical social services
- Home health aide and homemaker services
- Palliative drugs prescribed for pain control and symptom management of the terminal illness for up to a 100-day supply in accord with our drug formulary guidelines. You must obtain these drugs from a Plan Pharmacy. Certain drugs are limited to a maximum 30-day supply in any 30-day period (please call our Member Service Contact Center for the current list of these drugs)
- Durable medical equipment
- Respite care when necessary to relieve your caregivers. Respite care is occasional short-term inpatient care limited to no more than five consecutive days at a time
- Counseling and bereavement services
- Dietary counseling

We also cover the following hospice Services only during periods of crisis when they are Medically Necessary to achieve palliation or management of acute medical symptoms:

- Nursing care on a continuous basis for as much as 24 hours a day as necessary to maintain you at home
- Short-term inpatient care required at a level that cannot be provided at home

## **Hospital Inpatient Care**

We cover the following inpatient Services in a Plan Hospital, when the Services are generally and customarily provided by acute care general hospitals inside your Home Region Service Area:

- Room and board, including a private room if Medically Necessary
- Specialized care and critical care units
- General and special nursing care
- Operating and recovery rooms
- Services of Plan Physicians, including consultation and treatment by specialists
- Anesthesia
- Drugs prescribed in accord with our drug formulary guidelines (for discharge drugs prescribed when you are released from the hospital, please refer to "Outpatient Prescription Drugs, Supplies, and Supplements" in this "Benefits" section)
- Radioactive materials used for therapeutic purposes

- Durable medical equipment and medical supplies
- Imaging, laboratory, and other diagnostic and treatment Services, including MRI, CT, and PET scans
- Whole blood, red blood cells, plasma, platelets, and their administration
- Obstetrical care and delivery (including cesarean section). Note: If you are discharged within 48 hours after delivery (or within 96 hours if delivery is by cesarean section), your Plan Physician may order a follow-up visit for you and your newborn to take place within 48 hours after discharge (for visits after you are released from the hospital, please refer to "Office Visits" in this "Benefits" section)
- Behavioral health treatment for pervasive developmental disorder or autism
- Respiratory therapy
- Physical, occupational, and speech therapy (including treatment in our organized, multidisciplinary rehabilitation program)
- Medical social services and discharge planning

## **For Services related to "Hospital Inpatient Care," refer to these sections**

- Bariatric Surgery
- Dental and Orthodontic Services
- Dialysis Care
- Fertility Services
- Hospice Care
- Mental Health Services
- Prosthetic and Orthotic Devices
- Reconstructive Surgery
- Services in Connection with a Clinical Trial
- Skilled Nursing Facility Care
- Substance Use Disorder Treatment
- Transplant Services

## **Injury to Teeth**

Services for accidental injury to teeth are not covered under this *EOC*.

## **Mental Health Services**

We cover Services specified in this "Mental Health Services" section only when the Services are for the diagnosis or treatment of Mental Disorders. A "Mental

Disorder" is a mental health condition identified as a "mental disorder" in the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fourth Edition, Text Revision*, as amended in the most recently issued edition, ("DSM") that results in clinically significant distress or impairment of mental, emotional, or behavioral functioning. We do not cover services for conditions that the DSM identifies as something other than a "mental disorder." For example, the DSM identifies relational problems as something other than a "mental disorder," so we do not cover services (such as couples counseling or family counseling) for relational problems.

"Mental Disorders" include the following conditions:

- Severe Mental Illness of a person of any age
- Serious Emotional Disturbance of a Child Under Age 18

In addition to the Services described in this Mental Health Services section, we also cover other Services that are Medically Necessary to treat Serious Emotional Disturbance of a Child Under Age 18 or Severe Mental Illness, if the Medical Group authorizes a written referral (as described in "Medical Group authorization procedure for certain referrals" under "Getting a Referral" in the "How to Obtain Services" section).

### **Outpatient mental health Services**

We cover the following Services when provided by Plan Physicians or other Plan Providers who are licensed health care professionals acting within the scope of their license:

- Individual and group mental health evaluation and treatment
- Psychological testing when necessary to evaluate a Mental Disorder
- Outpatient Services for the purpose of monitoring drug therapy

### ***Intensive psychiatric treatment programs***

We cover the following intensive psychiatric treatment programs at a Plan Facility:

- Partial hospitalization
- Multidisciplinary treatment in an intensive outpatient program
- Psychiatric observation for an acute psychiatric crisis

### **Residential treatment**

Inside your Home Region Service Area, we cover the following Services when the Services are provided in a licensed residential treatment facility that provides 24-hour individualized mental health treatment, the Services

are generally and customarily provided by a mental health residential treatment program in a licensed residential treatment facility, and the Services are above the level of custodial care:

- Individual and group mental health evaluation and treatment
- Medical services
- Medication monitoring
- Room and board
- Social services
- Drugs prescribed by a Plan Provider as part of your plan of care in the residential treatment facility in accord with our drug formulary guidelines if they are administered to you in the facility by medical personnel (for discharge drugs prescribed when you are released from the residential treatment facility, please refer to "Outpatient Prescription Drugs, Supplies, and Supplements" in this "Benefits" section)
- Discharge planning

### **Inpatient psychiatric hospitalization**

We cover inpatient psychiatric hospitalization in a Plan Hospital. Coverage includes room and board, drugs, and Services of Plan Physicians and other Plan Providers who are licensed health care professionals acting within the scope of their license.

### **For the following Services related to "Mental Health Services," refer to these sections**

- Outpatient drugs, supplies, and supplements (refer to "Outpatient Prescription Drugs, Supplies, and Supplements")
- Outpatient laboratory (refer to "Outpatient Imaging, Laboratory, and Other Diagnostic and Treatment Services")
- Telehealth Visits (refer to "Telehealth Visits")

### **Office Visits**

We cover the following:

- Primary Care Visits and Non-Physician Specialist Visits
- Physician Specialist Visits
- Group appointments
- Acupuncture Services (typically provided only for the treatment of nausea or as part of a comprehensive pain management program for the treatment of chronic pain)

- House calls by a Plan Physician (or a Plan Provider who is a registered nurse) inside our Service Area when care can best be provided in your home as determined by a Plan Physician

## **Ostomy and Urological Supplies**

We cover ostomy and urological supplies if the following requirements are met:

- A Plan Physician has prescribed ostomy and urological supplies for your medical condition
- The item has been approved for you through the Plan's prior authorization process, as described in "Medical Group authorization procedure for certain referrals" under "Getting a Referral" in the "How to Obtain Services" section
- The Services are provided inside your Home Region Service Area

Coverage is limited to the standard item of equipment that adequately meets your medical needs. We decide whether to rent or purchase the equipment, and we select the vendor.

### **Ostomy and urological supplies exclusion(s)**

- Comfort, convenience, or luxury equipment or features

## **Outpatient Imaging, Laboratory, and Other Diagnostic and Treatment Services**

We cover the following Services only when part of care covered under other headings in this "Benefits" section. The Services must be prescribed by a Plan Provider.

- Complex imaging (other than preventive) such as CT scans, MRIs, and PET scans
- Basic imaging Services, such as diagnostic and therapeutic X-rays, mammograms, and ultrasounds
- Nuclear medicine
- Routine retinal photography screenings
- Laboratory tests (including tests to monitor the effectiveness of dialysis and tests for specific genetic disorders for which genetic counseling is available)
- Diagnostic Services provided by Plan Providers who are not physicians (such as EKGs and EEGs)
- Radiation therapy
- Ultraviolet light treatments

## **For the following Services related to "Outpatient Imaging, Laboratory, and Other Diagnostic and Treatment Services," refer to these sections**

- Outpatient imaging and laboratory Services that are Preventive Services, such as routine mammograms, bone density scans, and laboratory screening tests (refer to "Preventive Services")
- Outpatient procedures that include imaging and diagnostic Services (refer to "Outpatient Surgery and Outpatient Procedures")
- Services related to diagnosis and treatment of infertility, artificial insemination, or assisted reproductive technology ("ART") Services (refer to "Fertility Services")

## **Outpatient Prescription Drugs, Supplies, and Supplements**

We cover outpatient drugs, supplies, and supplements specified in this "Outpatient Prescription Drugs, Supplies, and Supplements" section, in accord with our drug formulary guidelines, subject to any applicable exclusions or limitations under this *EOC*. We cover items described in this section when prescribed as follows:

- Items prescribed by Plan Providers, within the scope of their licensure and practice
- Items prescribed by the following Non-Plan Providers:
  - ♦ Dentists if the drug is for dental care
  - ♦ Non-Plan Physicians if the Medical Group authorizes a written referral to the Non-Plan Physician (in accord with "Medical Group authorization procedure for certain referrals" under "Getting a Referral" in the "How to Obtain Services" section) and the drug, supply, or supplement is covered as part of that referral
  - ♦ Non-Plan Physicians if the prescription was obtained as part of covered Emergency Services, Post-Stabilization Care, or Out-of-Area Urgent Care described in the "Emergency Services and Urgent Care" section (if you fill the prescription at a Plan Pharmacy, you may have to pay Charges for the item and file a claim for reimbursement as described under "Payment and Reimbursement" in the "Emergency Services and Urgent Care" section)

### **How to obtain covered items**

You must obtain covered items at a Plan Pharmacy or through our mail-order service unless you obtain the item as part of covered Emergency Services, Post-

Stabilization Care, or Out-of-Area Urgent Care described in the "Emergency Services and Urgent Care" section.

For the locations of Plan Pharmacies, refer to our Provider Directory or call our Member Service Contact Center.

### ***Refills***

You may be able to order refills at a Plan Pharmacy, through our mail-order service, or through our website at **kp.org/rxrefill**. A Plan Pharmacy can give you more information about obtaining refills, including the options available to you for obtaining refills. For example, a few Plan Pharmacies don't dispense refills and not all drugs can be mailed through our mail-order service. Please check with a Plan Pharmacy if you have a question about whether your prescription can be mailed or obtained at a Plan Pharmacy. Items available through our mail-order service are subject to change at any time without notice.

### **Day supply limit**

The prescribing physician or dentist determines how much of a drug, supply, or supplement to prescribe. For purposes of day supply coverage limits, Plan Physicians determine the amount of an item that constitutes a Medically Necessary 30- or 100-day supply (or 365-day supply if the item is a hormonal contraceptive) for you. Upon payment of the Cost Share specified in the "Outpatient prescription drugs, supplies, and supplements" section of the "Cost Share Summary," you will receive the supply prescribed up to the day supply limit also specified in this section. The maximum you may receive at one time of a covered item, other than a hormonal contraceptive, is either one 30-day supply in a 30-day period or one 100-day supply in a 100-day period. If you wish to receive more than the covered day supply limit, then you must pay Charges for any prescribed quantities that exceed the day supply limit.

If your plan includes coverage for hormonal contraceptives, the maximum you may receive at one time of contraceptive drugs is a 365-day supply. Refer to the "Cost Share Summary" section of this *EOC* to find out if your plan includes coverage for hormonal contraceptives.

If your plan includes coverage for sexual dysfunction drugs, the maximum you may receive at one time of episodic drugs prescribed for the treatment of sexual dysfunction disorders is eight doses in any 30-day period or up to 27 doses in any 100-day period. Refer to the "Cost Share Summary" section of this *EOC* to find out if your plan includes coverage for sexual dysfunction drugs.

The pharmacy may reduce the day supply dispensed at the Cost Share specified in the "Outpatient prescription drugs, supplies, and supplements" section of the "Cost Share Summary" to a 30-day supply in any 30-day period if the pharmacy determines that the item is in limited supply in the market or for specific drugs (your Plan Pharmacy can tell you if a drug you take is one of these drugs).

### **About the drug formulary**

The drug formulary includes a list of drugs that our Pharmacy and Therapeutics Committee has approved for our Members. Our Pharmacy and Therapeutics Committee, which is primarily composed of Plan Physicians and pharmacists, selects drugs for the drug formulary based on several factors, including safety and effectiveness as determined from a review of medical literature. The drug formulary is updated monthly based on new information or new drugs that become available. To find out which drugs are on the formulary for your plan, please visit our website at **kp.org/formulary**. If you would like to request a copy of the drug formulary for your plan, please call our Member Service Contact Center. Note: The presence of a drug on the drug formulary does not necessarily mean that it will be prescribed for a particular medical condition.

### ***Formulary exception process***

Drug formulary guidelines allow you to obtain a non-formulary prescription drug (those not listed on our drug formulary for your condition) if it would otherwise be covered by your plan, as described above, and it is Medically Necessary. If you disagree with a Health Plan determination that a non-formulary prescription drug is not covered, you may file a grievance as described in the "Dispute Resolution" section.

### ***Continuity drugs***

If this *EOC* is amended to exclude a drug that we have been covering and providing to you under this *EOC*, we will continue to provide the drug if a prescription is required by law and a Plan Physician continues to prescribe the drug for the same condition and for a use approved by the Federal Food and Drug Administration.

### **About drug tiers**

Drugs on the drug formulary are categorized into one of three tiers, as described in the table below. Your Cost Share for covered items may vary based on the tier. Please refer to "Outpatient prescription drugs, supplies, and supplements" in the "Cost Share Summary" section of this *EOC* for Cost Share for items covered under this section.



<b>Drug Tier</b>	<b>Description</b>
Generic drugs (Tier 1)	Generic drugs, supplies and supplements, and some low-cost brand-name drugs, supplies, and supplements
Brand drugs (Tier 2)*	Most brand-name drugs, supplies, and supplements
Specialty drugs (Tier 4)	Specialty drugs (see "About specialty drugs")

\*Note: This plan does not have a tier for non-formulary drugs ("Tier 3"). You will pay the same Cost Share for non-formulary drugs as you would for formulary drugs, when approved through the formulary exception process described above (the generic drugs, brand drugs, or specialty drugs Cost Share will apply, as applicable).

#### **About specialty drugs**

Specialty drugs (Tier 4) are high-cost drugs that are on our specialty drug list. To obtain a list of specialty drugs that are on our formulary, or to find out if a non-formulary drug is on the specialty drugs tier, please call our Member Service Contact Center. If your Plan Physician prescribes more than a 30-day supply for an outpatient drug, you may be able to obtain more than a 30-day supply at one time, up to the day supply limit for that drug. However, most specialty drugs are limited to a 30-day supply in any 30-day period. Your Plan Pharmacy can tell you if a drug you take is one of these drugs.

#### **General rules about coverage and your Cost Share**

We cover the following outpatient drugs, supplies, and supplements as described in this "Outpatient Prescription Drugs, Supplies, and Supplements" section:

- Drugs for which a prescription is required by law. We also cover certain drugs that do not require a prescription by law if they are listed on our drug formulary
- Disposable needles and syringes needed for injecting covered drugs and supplements
- Inhaler spacers needed to inhale covered drugs

Note:

- If Charges for the drug, supply, or supplement are less than the Copayment, you will pay the lesser amount, subject to any applicable deductible or out-of-pocket maximum

- Items can change tier at any time, in accord with formulary guidelines, which may impact your Cost Share (for example, if a brand-name drug is added to the specialty drug list, you will pay the Cost Share that applies to drugs on the specialty drugs tier (Tier 4), not the Cost Share for drugs on the brand drugs tier (Tier 2))

#### **Schedule II drugs**

You or the prescribing provider can request that the pharmacy dispense less than the prescribed amount of a covered oral, solid dosage form of a Schedule II drug (your Plan Pharmacy can tell you if a drug you take is one of these drugs). Your Cost Share will be prorated based on the amount of the drug that is dispensed. If the pharmacy does not prorate your Cost Share, we will send you a refund for the difference.

#### **Mail-order service**

Prescription refills can be mailed within 7 to 10 days at no extra cost for standard U.S. postage. The appropriate Cost Share (according to your drug coverage) will apply and must be charged to a valid credit card.

You may request mail-order service in the following ways:

- To order online, visit [kp.org/rxrefill](http://kp.org/rxrefill) (you can register for a secure account at [kp.org/registernow](http://kp.org/registernow)) or use the KP app from your smartphone or other mobile device
- Call the pharmacy phone number highlighted on your prescription label and select the mail delivery option
- On your next visit to a Kaiser Permanente pharmacy, ask our staff how you can have your prescriptions mailed to you

Note: Not all drugs can be mailed; restrictions and limitations apply.

#### **Base drugs, supplies, and supplements**

Cost Share for the following items may be different than other drugs, supplies, and supplements. Refer to "Base drugs, supplies, and supplements" in the "Cost Share Summary" section of this *EOC*:

- Certain drugs for the treatment of life-threatening ventricular arrhythmia
- Drugs for the treatment of tuberculosis
- Elemental dietary enteral formula when used as a primary therapy for regional enteritis
- Hematopoietic agents for dialysis
- Hematopoietic agents for the treatment of anemia in chronic renal insufficiency

- Human growth hormone for long-term treatment of pediatric patients with growth failure from lack of adequate endogenous growth hormone secretion
- Immunosuppressants and ganciclovir and ganciclovir prodrugs for the treatment of cytomegalovirus when prescribed in connection with a transplant
- Phosphate binders for dialysis patients for the treatment of hyperphosphatemia in end stage renal disease

**For the following Services related to "Outpatient Prescription Drugs, Supplies, and Supplements," refer to these sections**

- Administered contraceptives (refer to "Family Planning Services")
- Diabetes blood-testing equipment and their supplies, and insulin pumps and their supplies (refer to "Durable Medical Equipment ("DME") for Home Use")
- Drugs covered during a covered stay in a Plan Hospital or Skilled Nursing Facility (refer to "Hospital Inpatient Care" and "Skilled Nursing Facility Care")
- Drugs prescribed for pain control and symptom management of the terminal illness for Members who are receiving covered hospice care (refer to "Hospice Care")
- Durable medical equipment used to administer drugs (refer to "Durable Medical Equipment ("DME") for Home Use")
- Outpatient administered drugs that are not contraceptives (refer to "Administered Drugs and Products")

**Outpatient prescription drugs, supplies, and supplements exclusion(s)**

- Any requested packaging (such as dose packaging) other than the dispensing pharmacy's standard packaging
- Compounded products unless the drug is listed on our drug formulary or one of the ingredients requires a prescription by law
- Drugs prescribed to shorten the duration of the common cold
- Prescription drugs for which there is an over-the-counter equivalent (the same active ingredient, strength, and dosage form as the prescription drug). This exclusion does not apply to:
  - ◆ insulin

- ◆ over-the-counter drugs covered under "Preventive Services" in this "Benefits" section (this includes tobacco cessation drugs and contraceptive drugs)
- ◆ an entire class of prescription drugs when one drug within that class becomes available over-the-counter
- All drugs, supplies, and supplements for diagnosis and treatment of infertility or related to artificial insemination
- All drugs, supplies, and supplements related to assisted reproductive technology ("ART") Services

**Outpatient Surgery and Outpatient Procedures**

We cover the following outpatient care Services:

- Outpatient surgery
- Outpatient procedures (including imaging and diagnostic Services) when provided in an outpatient or ambulatory surgery center or in a hospital operating room, or in any setting where a licensed staff member monitors your vital signs as you regain sensation after receiving drugs to reduce sensation or to minimize discomfort

**For the following Services related to "Outpatient Surgery and Outpatient Procedures," refer to these sections**

- Outpatient procedures (including imaging and diagnostic Services) that do not require a licensed staff member to monitor your vital signs (refer to the section that would otherwise apply for the procedure; for example, for radiology procedures that do not require a licensed staff member to monitor your vital signs, refer to "Outpatient Imaging, Laboratory, and Other Diagnostic and Treatment Services")

**Preventive Services**

We cover a variety of Preventive Services, as listed on our website at [kp.org/prevention](https://kp.org/prevention), including the following:

- Services recommended by the United States Preventive Services Task Force with rating of "A" or "B." The complete list of these services can be found at [uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org](https://uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org)
- Immunizations listed on the Recommended Childhood Immunization Schedule/United States, jointly adopted by the American Academy of Pediatrics, the Advisory Committee on Immunization

Practices, and the American Academy of Family Physicians

- Preventive services for women recommended by the Health Resources and Services Administration and incorporated into the Affordable Care Act. The complete list of these services can be found at [www.hrsa.gov/womens-guidelines](http://www.hrsa.gov/womens-guidelines)

The list of Preventive Services recommended by the above organizations is subject to change. These Preventive Services are subject to all coverage requirements described in this "Benefits" section and all provisions in the "Exclusions, Limitations, Coordination of Benefits, and Reductions" section.

If you are enrolled in a grandfathered plan, certain preventive items listed on our website, such as over-the-counter drugs, may not be covered. Please refer to the "Certain preventive items" table in the "Cost Share Summary" section of this *EOC* for coverage information. If you have questions about Preventive Services, please call our Member Service Contact Center.

Note: If you receive any other covered Services that are not Preventive Services during or subsequent to a visit that includes Preventive Services on the list, you will pay the applicable Cost Share for those other Services. For example, if laboratory tests or imaging Services ordered during a preventive office visit are not Preventive Services, you will pay the applicable Cost Share for those Services.

### **For the following Services related to "Preventive Services," refer to these sections**

- Breast pumps and breastfeeding supplies (refer to "Breastfeeding supplies" under "Durable Medical Equipment ("DME") for Home Use")
- Health education programs (refer to "Health Education")
- Outpatient drugs, supplies, and supplements that are Preventive Services (refer to "Outpatient Prescription Drugs, Supplies, and Supplements")
- Women's family planning counseling, consultations, and sterilization Services (refer to "Family Planning Services")

## **Prosthetic and Orthotic Devices**

### **Prosthetic and orthotic devices coverage rules**

Most prosthetic and orthotic devices are not covered under this *EOC*.

We cover the prosthetic and orthotic devices specified in this "Prosthetic and Orthotic Devices" section if all of the following requirements are met:

- The device is in general use, intended for repeated use, and primarily and customarily used for medical purposes
- The device is the standard device that adequately meets your medical needs
- You receive the device from the provider or vendor that we select
- The item has been approved for you through the Plan's prior authorization process, as described in "Medical Group authorization procedure for certain referrals" under "Getting a Referral" in the "How to Obtain Services" section
- The Services are provided inside your Home Region Service Area

Coverage includes fitting and adjustment of these devices, their repair or replacement, and Services to determine whether you need a prosthetic or orthotic device. If we cover a replacement device, then you pay the Cost Share that you would pay for obtaining that device.

### **Base prosthetic and orthotic devices**

If all of the requirements described under "Prosthetic and orthotic coverage rules" in this "Prosthetics and Orthotic Devices" section are met, we cover the items described in this "Base prosthetic and orthotic devices" section.

#### ***Internally implanted devices***

We cover prosthetic and orthotic devices such as pacemakers, intraocular lenses, cochlear implants, osseointegrated hearing devices, and hip joints, if they are implanted during a surgery that we are covering under another section of this "Benefits" section.

#### ***External devices***

We cover the following external prosthetic and orthotic devices:

- Prosthetic devices and installation accessories to restore a method of speaking following the removal of all or part of the larynx (this coverage does not include electronic voice-producing machines, which are not prosthetic devices)
- After Medically Necessary removal of all or part of a breast:
  - ♦ prostheses, including custom-made prostheses when Medically Necessary
  - ♦ up to three brassieres required to hold a prosthesis in any 12-month period

- Podiatric devices (including footwear) to prevent or treat diabetes-related complications when prescribed by a Plan Physician or by a Plan Provider who is a podiatrist
- Compression burn garments and lymphedema wraps and garments
- Enteral formula for Members who require tube feeding in accord with Medicare guidelines
- Enteral pump and supplies
- Tracheostomy tube and supplies
- Prostheses to replace all or part of an external facial body part that has been removed or impaired as a result of disease, injury, or congenital defect

### **Supplemental prosthetic and orthotic devices**

Under this *EOC*, we cover only the prosthetic and orthotic devices listed under "Base prosthetic and orthotic devices" in this "Prosthetic and Orthotic Devices" section. Any other prosthetic and orthotic devices are supplemental devices, and are not covered under this *EOC*.

### **For the following Services related to "Prosthetic and Orthotic Devices," refer to these sections**

- Eyeglasses and contact lenses, including contact lenses to treat aniridia or aphakia (refer to "Vision Services for Adult Members" and "Vision Services for Pediatric Members")
- Hearing aids other than internally implanted devices described in this section (refer to "Hearing Services")
- Injectable implants (refer to "Administered Drugs and Products")

### **Prosthetic and orthotic devices exclusion(s)**

- Multifocal intraocular lenses and intraocular lenses to correct astigmatism
- Nonrigid supplies, such as elastic stockings and wigs, except as otherwise described above in this "Prosthetic and Orthotic Devices" section
- Comfort, convenience, or luxury equipment or features
- Repair or replacement of device due to loss, theft, or misuse
- Shoes, shoe inserts, arch supports, or any other footwear, even if custom-made, except footwear described above in this "Prosthetic and Orthotic Devices" section for diabetes-related complications
- Prosthetic and orthotic devices not intended for maintaining normal activities of daily living

(including devices intended to provide additional support for recreational or sports activities)

## **Reconstructive Surgery**

We cover the following reconstructive surgery Services:

- Reconstructive surgery to correct or repair abnormal structures of the body caused by congenital defects, developmental abnormalities, trauma, infection, tumors, or disease, if a Plan Physician determines that it is necessary to improve function, or create a normal appearance, to the extent possible
- Following Medically Necessary removal of all or part of a breast, we cover reconstruction of the breast, surgery and reconstruction of the other breast to produce a symmetrical appearance, and treatment of physical complications, including lymphedemas

For covered Services related to reconstructive surgery that you receive, you will pay the Cost Share you would pay if the Services were not related to reconstructive surgery. For example, see "Hospital inpatient care" in the "Cost Share Summary" section of this *EOC* for the Cost Share that applies for hospital inpatient care, and see "Outpatient surgery and outpatient procedures" in the "Cost Share Summary" for the Cost Share that applies for outpatient surgery.

### **For the following Services related to "Reconstructive Surgery," refer to these sections**

- Dental and orthodontic Services that are an integral part of reconstructive surgery for cleft palate (refer to "Dental and Orthodontic Services")
- Office visits not described in the "Reconstructive Surgery" section (refer to "Office Visits")
- Outpatient imaging and laboratory (refer to "Outpatient Imaging, Laboratory, and Other Diagnostic and Treatment Services")
- Outpatient prescription drugs (refer to "Outpatient Prescription Drugs, Supplies, and Supplements")
- Outpatient administered drugs (refer to "Administered Drugs and Products")
- Prosthetics and orthotics (refer to "Prosthetic and Orthotic Devices")
- Telehealth Visits (refer to "Telehealth Visits")

### **Reconstructive surgery exclusion(s)**

- Surgery that, in the judgment of a Plan Physician specializing in reconstructive surgery, offers only a minimal improvement in appearance

## **Rehabilitative and Habilitative Services**

We cover the Services described in this "Rehabilitative and Habilitative Services" section if all of the following requirements are met:

- The Services are to address a health condition
- The Services are to help you keep, learn, or improve skills and functioning for daily living
- You receive the Services at a Plan Facility unless a Plan Physician determines that it is Medically Necessary for you to receive the Services in another location

We cover the following Services:

- Individual outpatient physical, occupational, and speech therapy
- Group outpatient physical, occupational, and speech therapy
- Physical, occupational, and speech therapy provided in an organized, multidisciplinary rehabilitation day-treatment program

**For the following Services related to "Rehabilitative and Habilitative Services," refer to these sections**

- Behavioral health treatment for pervasive developmental disorder or autism (refer to "Behavioral Health Treatment for Pervasive Developmental Disorder or Autism")
- Home health care (refer to "Home Health Care")
- Durable medical equipment (refer to "Durable Medical Equipment ("DME") for Home Use")
- Ostomy and urological supplies (refer to "Ostomy and Urological Supplies")
- Prosthetic and orthotic devices (refer to "Prosthetic and Orthotic Devices")
- Physical, occupational, and speech therapy provided during a covered stay in a Plan Hospital or Skilled Nursing Facility (refer to "Hospital Inpatient Care" and "Skilled Nursing Facility Care")

### **Rehabilitative and habilitative Services exclusion(s)**

- Items and services that are not health care items and services (for example, respite care, day care, recreational care, residential treatment, social services, custodial care, or education services of any kind, including vocational training)

## **Services in Connection with a Clinical Trial**

We cover Services you receive in connection with a clinical trial if all of the following requirements are met:

- We would have covered the Services if they were not related to a clinical trial
- You are eligible to participate in the clinical trial according to the trial protocol with respect to treatment of cancer or other life-threatening condition (a condition from which the likelihood of death is probable unless the course of the condition is interrupted), as determined in one of the following ways:
  - ♦ a Plan Provider makes this determination
  - ♦ you provide us with medical and scientific information establishing this determination
- If any Plan Providers participate in the clinical trial and will accept you as a participant in the clinical trial, you must participate in the clinical trial through a Plan Provider unless the clinical trial is outside the state where you live
- The clinical trial is an Approved Clinical Trial

"Approved Clinical Trial" means a phase I, phase II, phase III, or phase IV clinical trial related to the prevention, detection, or treatment of cancer or other life-threatening condition, and that meets one of the following requirements:

- The study or investigation is conducted under an investigational new drug application reviewed by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration
- The study or investigation is a drug trial that is exempt from having an investigational new drug application
- The study or investigation is approved or funded by at least one of the following:
  - ♦ the National Institutes of Health
  - ♦ the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
  - ♦ the Agency for Health Care Research and Quality
  - ♦ the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services
  - ♦ a cooperative group or center of any of the above entities or of the Department of Defense or the Department of Veterans Affairs
  - ♦ a qualified non-governmental research entity identified in the guidelines issued by the National Institutes of Health for center support grants
  - ♦ the Department of Veterans Affairs or the Department of Defense or the Department of Energy, but only if the study or investigation has

been reviewed and approved through a system of peer review that the U.S. Secretary of Health and Human Services determines meets all of the following requirements: (1) It is comparable to the National Institutes of Health system of peer review of studies and investigations and (2) it assures unbiased review of the highest scientific standards by qualified people who have no interest in the outcome of the review

For covered Services related to a clinical trial, you will pay the Cost Share you would pay if the Services were not related to a clinical trial. For example, see "Hospital inpatient care" in the "Cost Share Summary" section of this *EOC* for the Cost Share that applies for hospital inpatient care.

### **Services in connection with a clinical trial exclusion(s)**

- The investigational Service
- Services that are provided solely to satisfy data collection and analysis needs and are not used in your clinical management

## **Skilled Nursing Facility Care**

Inside your Home Region Service Area, we cover skilled inpatient Services in a Plan Skilled Nursing Facility. The skilled inpatient Services must be customarily provided by a Skilled Nursing Facility, and above the level of custodial or intermediate care.

We cover the following Services:

- Physician and nursing Services
- Room and board
- Drugs prescribed by a Plan Physician as part of your plan of care in the Plan Skilled Nursing Facility in accord with our drug formulary guidelines if they are administered to you in the Plan Skilled Nursing Facility by medical personnel
- Durable medical equipment in accord with our prior authorization procedure if Skilled Nursing Facilities ordinarily furnish the equipment (refer to "Medical Group authorization procedure for certain referrals" under "Getting a Referral" in the "How to Obtain Services" section)
- Imaging and laboratory Services that Skilled Nursing Facilities ordinarily provide
- Medical social services
- Whole blood, red blood cells, plasma, platelets, and their administration

- Medical supplies
- Behavioral health treatment for pervasive developmental disorder or autism
- Physical, occupational, and speech therapy
- Respiratory therapy

### **For the following Services related to "Skilled Nursing Facility Care," refer to these sections**

- Outpatient imaging, laboratory, and other diagnostic and treatment Services (refer to "Outpatient Imaging, Laboratory, and Other Diagnostic and Treatment Services")
- Outpatient physical, occupational, and speech therapy (refer to "Rehabilitative and Habilitative Services")

## **Substance Use Disorder Treatment**

We cover Services specified in this "Substance Use Disorder Treatment" section only when the Services are for the diagnosis or treatment of Substance Use Disorders. A "Substance Use Disorder" is a condition identified as a "substance use disorder" in the most recently issued edition of the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders* ("DSM").

### **Outpatient substance use disorder treatment**

We cover the following Services for treatment of substance use disorders:

- Day-treatment programs
- Individual and group substance use disorder counseling
- Intensive outpatient programs
- Medical treatment for withdrawal symptoms

### **Residential treatment**

Inside your Home Region Service Area, we cover the following Services when the Services are provided in a licensed residential treatment facility that provides 24-hour individualized substance use disorder treatment, the Services are generally and customarily provided by a substance use disorder residential treatment program in a licensed residential treatment facility, and the Services are above the level of custodial care:

- Individual and group substance use disorder counseling
- Medical services
- Medication monitoring
- Room and board
- Social services

- Drugs prescribed by a Plan Provider as part of your plan of care in the residential treatment facility in accord with our drug formulary guidelines if they are administered to you in the facility by medical personnel (for discharge drugs prescribed when you are released from the residential treatment facility, please refer to "Outpatient Prescription Drugs, Supplies, and Supplements" in this "Benefits" section)
- Discharge planning

### **Inpatient detoxification**

We cover hospitalization in a Plan Hospital only for medical management of withdrawal symptoms, including room and board, Plan Physician Services, drugs, dependency recovery Services, education, and counseling.

### **For the following Services related to "Substance Use Disorder Treatment," refer to these sections**

- Outpatient laboratory (refer to "Outpatient Imaging, Laboratory, and Other Diagnostic and Treatment Services")
- Outpatient self-administered drugs (refer to "Outpatient Prescription Drugs, Supplies, and Supplements")
- Telehealth Visits (refer to "Telehealth Visits")

### **Telehealth Visits**

Telehealth Visits are intended to make it more convenient for you to receive covered Services, when a Plan Provider determines it is medically appropriate for your medical condition. You may receive covered Services via Telehealth Visits, when available and if the Services would have been covered under this *EOC* if provided in person. You are not required to use Telehealth Visits.

We cover the following types of Telehealth Visits with Primary Care Physicians, Non-Physician Specialists, and Physician Specialists:

- Interactive video visits
- Scheduled telephone visits

### **Transplant Services**

We cover transplants of organs, tissue, or bone marrow if the Medical Group provides a written referral for care to a transplant facility as described in "Medical Group authorization procedure for certain referrals" under

"Getting a Referral" in the "How to Obtain Services" section.

After the referral to a transplant facility, the following applies:

- If either the Medical Group or the referral facility determines that you do not satisfy its respective criteria for a transplant, we will only cover Services you receive before that determination is made
- Health Plan, Plan Hospitals, the Medical Group, and Plan Physicians are not responsible for finding, furnishing, or ensuring the availability of an organ, tissue, or bone marrow donor
- In accord with our guidelines for Services for living transplant donors, we provide certain donation-related Services for a donor, or an individual identified by the Medical Group as a potential donor, whether or not the donor is a Member. These Services must be directly related to a covered transplant for you, which may include certain Services for harvesting the organ, tissue, or bone marrow and for treatment of complications. Please call our Member Service Contact Center for questions about donor Services

For covered transplant Services that you receive, you will pay the Cost Share you would pay if the Services were not related to a transplant. For example, see "Hospital inpatient care" in the "Cost Share Summary" section of this *EOC* for the Cost Share that applies for hospital inpatient care. We provide or pay for donation-related Services for actual or potential donors (whether or not they are Members) in accord with our guidelines for donor Services at **no charge**.

### **For the following Services related to "Transplant Services," refer to these sections**

- Outpatient imaging and laboratory (refer to "Outpatient Imaging, Laboratory, and Other Diagnostic and Treatment Services")
- Outpatient prescription drugs (refer to "Outpatient Prescription Drugs, Supplies, and Supplements")
- Outpatient administered drugs (refer to "Administered Drugs and Products")

### **Vision Services for Adult Members**

We cover the following for Adult Members:

- Physician Specialist Visits to diagnose and treat injuries or diseases of the eye
- Non-Physician Specialist Visits to diagnose and treat injuries or diseases of the eye

## Optical Services

We cover the Services described in this "Optical Services" section at Plan Medical Offices or Plan Optical Sales Offices.

We do not cover eyeglasses or contact lenses under this *EOC* (except for special contact lenses described in this "Vision Services for Adult Members" section).

### *Special contact lenses*

We cover the following:

- For aniridia (missing iris), we cover up to two Medically Necessary contact lenses per eye (including fitting and dispensing) in any 12-month period when prescribed by a Plan Physician or Plan Optometrist
- For aphakia (absence of the crystalline lens of the eye), we cover up to six Medically Necessary aphakic contact lenses per eye (including fitting and dispensing) in any 12-month period when prescribed by a Plan Physician or Plan Optometrist

### Low vision devices

Low vision devices (including fitting and dispensing) are not covered under this *EOC*.

### For the following Services related to "Vision Services for Adult Members," refer to these sections

- Routine vision screenings when performed as part of a routine physical exam (refer to "Preventive Services")
- Services related to the eye or vision other than Services covered under this "Vision Services for Adult Members" section, such as outpatient surgery and outpatient prescription drugs, supplies, and supplements (refer to the applicable heading in this "Benefits" section)

### Vision Services for Adult Members exclusion(s)

- Contact lenses, including fitting and dispensing, except as described under this "Vision Services for Adult Members" section
- Eyeglass lenses and frames
- Eye exams for the purpose of obtaining or maintaining contact lenses
- Industrial frames or safety eyeglasses, when required as a condition of employment
- Low vision devices

## Vision Services for Pediatric Members

We cover the following for Pediatric Members:

- Routine eye exams with a Plan Optometrist to determine the need for vision correction (including dilation Services when Medically Necessary) and to provide a prescription for eyeglass lenses
- Physician Specialist Visits to diagnose and treat injuries or diseases of the eye
- Non-Physician Specialist Visits to diagnose and treat injuries or diseases of the eye

### Optical Services

We cover the Services described in this "Optical Services" section at Plan Medical Offices or Plan Optical Sales Offices.

### *Special contact lenses*

We cover the following:

- For aniridia (missing iris), we cover up to two Medically Necessary contact lenses per eye (including fitting and dispensing) in any 12-month period when prescribed by a Plan Physician or Plan Optometrist
- For aphakia (absence of the crystalline lens of the eye), we cover up to six Medically Necessary aphakic contact lenses per eye (including fitting and dispensing) in any 12-month period when prescribed by a Plan Physician or Plan Optometrist
- For other contact lenses that will provide a significant improvement in your vision that eyeglass lenses cannot provide, we cover either one pair of contact lenses (including fitting and dispensing) or an initial supply of disposable contact lenses (including fitting and dispensing) in any 12-month period

### *Eyeglasses and contact lenses*

If you prefer to wear eyeglasses rather than contact lenses, we cover one complete pair of eyeglasses (frame and Regular Eyeglass Lenses) from our designated value frame collection every 12 months when prescribed by a physician or optometrist and a Plan Provider puts the lenses into an eyeglass frame. We cover a clear balance lens when only one eye needs correction. We cover tinted lenses when Medically Necessary to treat macular degeneration or retinitis pigmentosa.

"Regular Eyeglass Lenses" are lenses that meet all of the following requirements:

- They are clear glass, plastic, or polycarbonate lenses
- At least one of the two lenses has refractive value



- They are standard single vision, lined multifocal, or lenticular

### ***Eyeglass warranty***

Eyeglasses purchased at a Plan Optical Sales Office may include a replacement warranty for up to one year from the original date of dispensing. Please ask your Plan Optical Sales Office for warranty information.

### ***Other contact lenses***

If you prefer to wear contact lenses rather than eyeglasses, we cover the following (including fitting and dispensing) when prescribed by a physician or optometrist and obtained at a Plan Medical Office or Plan Optical Sales Office:

- Standard contact lenses: one pair of lenses in any 12-month period; or
- Disposable contact lenses: one six-month supply for each eye in any 12-month period

### **Low vision devices**

If a low-vision device will provide a significant improvement in your vision not obtainable with eyeglasses or contact lenses (or with a combination of eyeglasses and contact lenses), we cover one device (including fitting and dispensing) per Accumulation Period.

### **For the following Services related to "Vision Services for Pediatric Members," refer to these sections**

- Routine vision screenings when performed as part of a routine physical exam (refer to "Preventive Services")
- Services related to the eye or vision other than Services covered under this "Vision Services for Pediatric Members" section, such as outpatient surgery and outpatient prescription drugs, supplies, and supplements (refer to the applicable heading in this "Benefits" section)

### **Vision Services for Pediatric Members exclusion(s)**

- Antireflective coating
- Except for Regular Eyeglass Lenses described in this "Vision Services for Pediatric Members" section, all other lenses such as progressive and High-Index lenses
- Eyeglass or contact lens adornment, such as engraving, faceting, or jewelry
- Industrial frames or safety eyeglasses, when required as a condition of employment

- Items that do not require a prescription by law (other than eyeglass frames), such as eyeglass holders, eyeglass cases, and repair kits
- Lenses and sunglasses without refractive value, except as described in this "Vision Services for Pediatric Members" section
- Photochromic or polarized lenses
- Replacement of broken or damaged contact lenses, eyeglass lenses, and frames, except as described in warranty information provided to you at the time of purchase
- Replacement of broken or damaged low vision devices
- Replacement of lost or stolen eyewear

## **Exclusions, Limitations, Coordination of Benefits, and Reductions**

### **Exclusions**

The items and services listed in this "Exclusions" section are excluded from coverage. These exclusions apply to all Services that would otherwise be covered under this *EOC* regardless of whether the services are within the scope of a provider's license or certificate. These exclusions or limitations do not apply to Services that are Medically Necessary to treat Serious Emotional Disturbance of a Child Under Age 18 or Severe Mental Illness.

### **Certain exams and Services**

Physical exams and other Services (1) required for obtaining or maintaining employment or participation in employee programs, (2) required for insurance or licensing, or (3) on court order or required for parole or probation. This exclusion does not apply if a Plan Physician determines that the Services are Medically Necessary.

### **Chiropractic Services**

Chiropractic Services and the Services of a chiropractor, unless you have coverage for supplemental chiropractic Services as described in an amendment to this *EOC*.

### **Cosmetic Services**

Services that are intended primarily to change or maintain your appearance (including Cosmetic Surgery, which is defined as surgery that is performed to alter or reshape normal structures of the body in order to

improve appearance), except that this exclusion does not apply to any of the following:

- Services covered under "Reconstructive Surgery" in the "Benefits" section
- The following devices covered under "Prosthetic and Orthotic Devices" in the "Benefits" section: testicular implants implanted as part of a covered reconstructive surgery, breast prostheses needed after a mastectomy, and prostheses to replace all or part of an external facial body part

### **Custodial care**

Assistance with activities of daily living (for example: walking, getting in and out of bed, bathing, dressing, feeding, toileting, and taking medicine).

This exclusion does not apply to assistance with activities of daily living that is provided as part of covered hospice, Skilled Nursing Facility, or inpatient hospital care.

### **Dental and orthodontic Services**

Dental and orthodontic Services such as X-rays, appliances, implants, Services provided by dentists or orthodontists, dental Services following accidental injury to teeth, and dental Services resulting from medical treatment such as surgery on the jawbone and radiation treatment.

This exclusion does not apply to the following Services:

- Services covered under "Dental and Orthodontic Services" in the "Benefits" section
- Service described under "Injury to Teeth" in the "Benefits" section
- Pediatric dental Services described in a Pediatric Dental Services Amendment to this *EOC*, if any. If your plan has a Pediatric Dental Services Amendment, it will be attached to this *EOC*, and it will be listed in the *EOC's* Table of Contents

### **Disposable supplies**

Disposable supplies for home use, such as bandages, gauze, tape, antiseptics, dressings, Ace-type bandages, and diapers, underpads, and other incontinence supplies.

This exclusion does not apply to disposable supplies covered under "Durable Medical Equipment ("DME") for Home Use," "Home Health Care," "Hospice Care," "Ostomy and Urological Supplies," and "Outpatient Prescription Drugs, Supplies, and Supplements" in the "Benefits" section.

### **Experimental or investigational Services**

A Service is experimental or investigational if we, in consultation with the Medical Group, determine that one of the following is true:

- Generally accepted medical standards do not recognize it as safe and effective for treating the condition in question (even if it has been authorized by law for use in testing or other studies on human patients)
- It requires government approval that has not been obtained when the Service is to be provided

This exclusion does not apply to any of the following:

- Experimental or investigational Services when an investigational application has been filed with the federal Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") and the manufacturer or other source makes the Services available to you or Kaiser Permanente through an FDA-authorized procedure, except that we do not cover Services that are customarily provided by research sponsors free of charge to enrollees in a clinical trial or other investigational treatment protocol
- Services covered under "Services in Connection with a Clinical Trial" in the "Benefits" section

Please refer to the "Dispute Resolution" section for information about Independent Medical Review related to denied requests for experimental or investigational Services.

### **Hair loss or growth treatment**

Items and services for the promotion, prevention, or other treatment of hair loss or hair growth.

### **Intermediate care**

Care in a licensed intermediate care facility. This exclusion does not apply to Services covered under "Durable Medical Equipment ("DME") for Home Use," "Home Health Care," and "Hospice Care" in the "Benefits" section.

### **Items and services that are not health care items and services**

For example, we do not cover:

- Teaching manners and etiquette
- Teaching and support services to develop planning skills such as daily activity planning and project or task planning
- Items and services for the purpose of increasing academic knowledge or skills
- Teaching and support services to increase intelligence

- Academic coaching or tutoring for skills such as grammar, math, and time management
- Teaching you how to read, whether or not you have dyslexia
- Educational testing
- Teaching art, dance, horse riding, music, play or swimming, except that this exclusion for "teaching play" does not apply to Services that are part of a behavioral health therapy treatment plan and covered under "Behavioral Health Treatment for Pervasive Developmental Disorder or Autism" in the "Benefits" section
- Teaching skills for employment or vocational purposes
- Vocational training or teaching vocational skills
- Professional growth courses
- Training for a specific job or employment counseling
- Aquatic therapy and other water therapy, except that this exclusion for aquatic therapy and other water therapy does not apply to therapy Services that are part of a physical therapy treatment plan and covered under "Home Health Care," "Hospice Services," "Hospital Inpatient Care," "Rehabilitative and Habilitative Services," or "Skilled Nursing Facility Care" in the "Benefits" section

### **Items and services to correct refractive defects of the eye**

Items and services (such as eye surgery or contact lenses to reshape the eye) for the purpose of correcting refractive defects of the eye such as myopia, hyperopia, or astigmatism.

### **Massage therapy**

Massage therapy, except that this exclusion does not apply to therapy Services that are part of a physical therapy treatment plan and covered under "Home Health Care," "Hospice Services," "Hospital Inpatient Care," "Rehabilitative and Habilitative Services," or "Skilled Nursing Facility Care" in the "Benefits" section.

### **Oral nutrition**

Outpatient oral nutrition, such as dietary supplements, herbal supplements, weight loss aids, formulas, and food.

This exclusion does not apply to any of the following:

- Amino acid–modified products and elemental dietary enteral formula covered under "Outpatient Prescription Drugs, Supplies, and Supplements" in the "Benefits" section

- Enteral formula covered under "Prosthetic and Orthotic Devices" in the "Benefits" section

### **Residential care**

Care in a facility where you stay overnight, except that this exclusion does not apply when the overnight stay is part of covered care in a hospital, a Skilled Nursing Facility, inpatient respite care covered in the "Hospice Care" section, or residential treatment program Services covered in the "Substance Use Disorder Treatment" and "Mental Health Services" sections.

### **Routine foot care items and services**

Routine foot care items and services that are not Medically Necessary.

### **Services not approved by the federal Food and Drug Administration**

Drugs, supplements, tests, vaccines, devices, radioactive materials, and any other Services that by law require federal Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") approval in order to be sold in the U.S. but are not approved by the FDA. This exclusion applies to Services provided anywhere, even outside the U.S.

This exclusion does not apply to any of the following:

- Services covered under the "Emergency Services and Urgent Care" section that you receive outside the U.S.
- Experimental or investigational Services when an investigational application has been filed with the FDA and the manufacturer or other source makes the Services available to you or Kaiser Permanente through an FDA-authorized procedure, except that we do not cover Services that are customarily provided by research sponsors free of charge to enrollees in a clinical trial or other investigational treatment protocol
- Services covered under "Services in Connection with a Clinical Trial" in the "Benefits" section

Please refer to the "Dispute Resolution" section for information about Independent Medical Review related to denied requests for experimental or investigational Services.

### **Services performed by unlicensed people**

Services that are performed safely and effectively by people who do not require licenses or certificates by the state to provide health care services and where the Member's condition does not require that the services be provided by a licensed health care provider.

This exclusion does not apply to Services covered under "Behavioral Health Treatment for Pervasive

Developmental Disorder or Autism" in the "Benefits" section.

### **Services related to a noncovered Service**

When a Service is not covered, all Services related to the noncovered Service are excluded, except for Services we would otherwise cover to treat complications of the noncovered Service. For example, if you have a noncovered cosmetic surgery, we would not cover Services you receive in preparation for the surgery or for follow-up care. If you later suffer a life-threatening complication such as a serious infection, this exclusion would not apply and we would cover any Services that we would otherwise cover to treat that complication.

### **Surrogacy**

Services for anyone in connection with a Surrogacy Arrangement, except for otherwise-covered Services provided to a Member who is a surrogate. A "Surrogacy Arrangement" is one in which a woman (the surrogate) agrees to become pregnant and to surrender the baby (or babies) to another person or persons who intend to raise the child (or children), whether or not the woman receives payment for being a surrogate. Please refer to "Surrogacy arrangements" under "Reductions" in this "Exclusions, Limitations, Coordination of Benefits, and Reductions" section for information about your obligations to us in connection with a Surrogacy Arrangement, including your obligations to reimburse us for any Services we cover and to provide information about anyone who may be financially responsible for Services the baby (or babies) receive.

### **Travel and lodging expenses**

Travel and lodging expenses, except as described in our Travel and Lodging Program Description. The Travel and Lodging Program Description is available online at [kp.org/specialty-care/travel-reimbursements](http://kp.org/specialty-care/travel-reimbursements) or by calling our Member Service Contact Center.

### **Limitations**

We will make a good faith effort to provide or arrange for covered Services within the remaining availability of facilities or personnel in the event of unusual circumstances that delay or render impractical the provision of Services under this *EOC*, such as a major disaster, epidemic, war, riot, civil insurrection, disability of a large share of personnel at a Plan Facility, complete or partial destruction of facilities, and labor dispute. Under these circumstances, if you have an Emergency Medical Condition, call 911 or go to the nearest hospital as described under "Emergency Services" in the "Emergency Services and Urgent Care" section, and we

will provide coverage and reimbursement as described in that section.

### **Coordination of Benefits**

If you have Medicare coverage, we will coordinate benefits with your Medicare coverage under Medicare rules. Medicare rules determine which coverage pays first, or is "primary," and which coverage pays second, or is "secondary." You must give us any information we request to help us coordinate benefits. Please call our Member Service Contact Center to find out which Medicare rules apply to your situation, and how payment will be handled.

### **Reductions**

#### **Employer responsibility**

For any Services that the law requires an employer to provide, we will not pay the employer, and when we cover any such Services we may recover the value of the Services from the employer.

#### **Government agency responsibility**

For any Services that the law requires be provided only by or received only from a government agency, we will not pay the government agency, and when we cover any such Services we may recover the value of the Services from the government agency.

#### **Injuries or illnesses alleged to be caused by third parties**

If you obtain a judgment or settlement from or on behalf of a third party who allegedly caused an injury or illness for which you received covered Services, you must reimburse us to the maximum extent allowed under California Civil Code Section 3040. Note: This "Injuries or illnesses alleged to be caused by third parties" section does not affect your obligation to pay your Cost Share for these Services.

To the extent permitted or required by law, we have the option of becoming subrogated to all claims, causes of action, and other rights you may have against a third party or an insurer, government program, or other source of coverage for monetary damages, compensation, or indemnification on account of the injury or illness allegedly caused by the third party. We will be so subrogated as of the time we mail or deliver a written notice of our exercise of this option to you or your attorney.

To secure our rights, we will have a lien on the proceeds of any judgment or settlement you or we obtain against a

third party. The proceeds of any judgment or settlement that you or we obtain shall first be applied to satisfy our lien, regardless of whether the total amount of the proceeds is less than the actual losses and damages you incurred.

Within 30 days after submitting or filing a claim or legal action against a third party, you must send written notice of the claim or legal action to:

*For Northern California Home Region Members:*

Equian  
Kaiser Permanente - Northern California Region  
Subrogation Mailbox  
P.O. Box 36380  
Louisville, KY 40233  
Fax: 1-502-214-1137

*For Southern California Home Region Members:*

The Rawlings Group  
Subrogation Mailbox  
P.O. Box 2000  
LaGrange, KY 40031  
Fax: 1-502-753-7064

In order for us to determine the existence of any rights we may have and to satisfy those rights, you must complete and send us all consents, releases, authorizations, assignments, and other documents, including lien forms directing your attorney, the third party, and the third party's liability insurer to pay us directly. You may not agree to waive, release, or reduce our rights under this provision without our prior, written consent.

If your estate, parent, guardian, or conservator asserts a claim against a third party based on your injury or illness, your estate, parent, guardian, or conservator and any settlement or judgment recovered by the estate, parent, guardian, or conservator shall be subject to our liens and other rights to the same extent as if you had asserted the claim against the third party. We may assign our rights to enforce our liens and other rights.

If you have Medicare, Medicare law may apply with respect to Services covered by Medicare.

Some providers have contracted with Kaiser Permanente to provide certain Services to Members at rates that are typically less than the fees that the providers ordinarily charge to the general public ("General Fees"). However, these contracts may allow the providers to recover all or a portion of the difference between the fees paid by Kaiser Permanente and their General Fees by means of a lien claim under California Civil Code Sections 3045.1–3045.6 against a judgment or settlement that you receive

from or on behalf of a third party. For Services the provider furnished, our recovery and the provider's recovery together will not exceed the provider's General Fees.

### **Surrogacy arrangements**

If you enter into a Surrogacy Arrangement and you or any other payee are entitled to receive payments or other compensation under the Surrogacy Arrangement, you must reimburse us for covered Services you receive related to conception, pregnancy, delivery, or postpartum care in connection with that arrangement ("Surrogacy Health Services") to the maximum extent allowed under California Civil Code Section 3040. A "Surrogacy Arrangement" is one in which a woman agrees to become pregnant and to surrender the baby (or babies) to another person or persons who intend to raise the child (or children), whether or not the woman receives payment for being a surrogate. Note: This "Surrogacy arrangements" section does not affect your obligation to pay your Cost Share for these Services. After you surrender a baby to the legal parents, you are not obligated to reimburse us for any Services that the baby receives (the legal parents are financially responsible for any Services that the baby receives).

By accepting Surrogacy Health Services, you automatically assign to us your right to receive payments that are payable to you or any other payee under the Surrogacy Arrangement, regardless of whether those payments are characterized as being for medical expenses. To secure our rights, we will also have a lien on those payments and on any escrow account, trust, or any other account that holds those payments. Those payments (and amounts in any escrow account, trust, or other account that holds those payments) shall first be applied to satisfy our lien. The assignment and our lien will not exceed the total amount of your obligation to us under the preceding paragraph.

Within 30 days after entering into a Surrogacy Arrangement, you must send written notice of the arrangement, including all of the following information:

- Names, addresses, and phone numbers of the other parties to the arrangement
- Names, addresses, and phone numbers of any escrow agent or trustee
- Names, addresses, and phone numbers of the intended parents and any other parties who are financially responsible for Services the baby (or babies) receive, including names, addresses, and phone numbers for any health insurance that will cover Services that the baby (or babies) receive

- A signed copy of any contracts and other documents explaining the arrangement
- Any other information we request in order to satisfy our rights

You must send this information to:

*For Northern California Home Region Members:*

Equian  
Kaiser Permanente - Northern California Region  
Surrogacy Mailbox  
P.O. Box 36380  
Louisville, KY 40233  
Fax: 1-502-214-1137

*For Southern California Home Region Members:*

The Rawlings Group  
Surrogacy Mailbox  
P.O. Box 2000  
LaGrange, KY 40031  
Fax: 1-502-753-7064

You must complete and send us all consents, releases, authorizations, lien forms, and other documents that are reasonably necessary for us to determine the existence of any rights we may have under this "Surrogacy arrangements" section and to satisfy those rights. You may not agree to waive, release, or reduce our rights under this "Surrogacy arrangements" section without our prior, written consent.

If your estate, parent, guardian, or conservator asserts a claim against a third party based on the surrogacy arrangement, your estate, parent, guardian, or conservator and any settlement or judgment recovered by the estate, parent, guardian, or conservator shall be subject to our liens and other rights to the same extent as if you had asserted the claim against the third party. We may assign our rights to enforce our liens and other rights.

If you have questions about your obligations under this provision, please contact our Member Service Contact Center.

### **U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs**

For any Services for conditions arising from military service that the law requires the Department of Veterans Affairs to provide, we will not pay the Department of Veterans Affairs, and when we cover any such Services we may recover the value of the Services from the Department of Veterans Affairs.

### **Workers' compensation or employer's liability benefits**

You may be eligible for payments or other benefits, including amounts received as a settlement (collectively referred to as "Financial Benefit"), under workers' compensation or employer's liability law. We will provide covered Services even if it is unclear whether you are entitled to a Financial Benefit, but we may recover the value of any covered Services from the following sources:

- From any source providing a Financial Benefit or from whom a Financial Benefit is due
- From you, to the extent that a Financial Benefit is provided or payable or would have been required to be provided or payable if you had diligently sought to establish your rights to the Financial Benefit under any workers' compensation or employer's liability law

## **Post-Service Claims and Appeals**

This "Post-Service Claims and Appeals" section explains how to file a claim for payment or reimbursement for Services that you have already received. Please use the procedures in this section in the following situations:

- You have received Emergency Services, Post-Stabilization Care, Out-of-Area Urgent Care, or emergency ambulance Services from a Non-Plan Provider and you want us to pay for the Services
- You have received Services from a Non-Plan Provider that we did not authorize (other than Emergency Services, Out-of-Area Urgent Care, Post-Stabilization Care, or emergency ambulance Services) and you want us to pay for the Services
- You want to appeal a denial of an initial claim for payment

Please follow the procedures under "Grievances" in the "Dispute Resolution" section in the following situations:

- You want us to cover Services that you have not yet received
- You want us to continue to cover an ongoing course of covered treatment
- You want to appeal a written denial of a request for Services that require prior authorization (as described under "Medical Group authorization procedure for certain referrals")

## **Who May File**

The following people may file claims:

- You may file for yourself
- You can ask a friend, relative, attorney, or any other individual to file a claim for you by appointing them in writing as your authorized representative
- A parent may file for their child under age 18, except that the child must appoint the parent as authorized representative if the child has the legal right to control release of information that is relevant to the claim
- A court-appointed guardian may file for their ward, except that the ward must appoint the court-appointed guardian as authorized representative if the ward has the legal right to control release of information that is relevant to the claim
- A court-appointed conservator may file for their conservatee
- An agent under a currently effective health care proxy, to the extent provided under state law, may file for their principal

Authorized representatives must be appointed in writing using either our authorization form or some other form of written notification. The authorization form is available from the Member Services Department at a Plan Facility, on our website at **kp.org**, or by calling our Member Service Contact Center. Your written authorization must accompany the claim. You must pay the cost of anyone you hire to represent or help you.

## **Supporting Documents**

You can request payment or reimbursement orally or in writing. Your request for payment or reimbursement, and any related documents that you give us, constitute your claim.

### **Claim forms for Emergency Services, Post-Stabilization Care, Out-of-Area Urgent Care, and emergency ambulance Services**

To file a claim in writing for Emergency Services, Post-Stabilization Care, Out-of-Area Urgent Care, and emergency ambulance Services, please use our claim form. You can obtain a claim form in the following ways:

- By visiting our website at **kp.org**
- In person from any Member Services office at a Plan Facility and from Plan Providers (for addresses, refer to our Provider Directory or call our Member Service Contact Center)

- By calling our Member Service Contact Center at **1-800-464-4000** (TTY users call **711**)

### **Claims forms for all other Services**

To file a claim in writing for all other Services, you may use our Complaint or Benefit Claim/Request form. You can obtain this form in the following ways:

- By visiting our website at **kp.org**
- In person from any Member Services office at a Plan Facility and from Plan Providers (for addresses, refer to our Provider Directory or call our Member Service Contact Center)
- By calling our Member Service Contact Center at **1-800-464-4000** (TTY users call **711**)

### **Other supporting information**

When you file a claim, please include any information that clarifies or supports your position. For example, if you have paid for Services, please include any bills and receipts that support your claim. To request that we pay a Non-Plan Provider for Services, include any bills from the Non-Plan Provider. If the Non-Plan Provider states that they will file the claim, you are still responsible for making sure that we receive everything we need to process the request for payment. When appropriate, we will request medical records from Plan Providers on your behalf. If you tell us that you have consulted with a Non-Plan Provider and are unable to provide copies of relevant medical records, we will contact the provider to request a copy of your relevant medical records. We will ask you to provide us a written authorization so that we can request your records.

If you want to review the information that we have collected regarding your claim, you may request, and we will provide without charge, copies of all relevant documents, records, and other information. You also have the right to request any diagnosis and treatment codes and their meanings that are the subject of your claim. To make a request, you should follow the steps in the written notice sent to you about your claim.

## **Initial Claims**

To request that we pay a provider (or reimburse you) for Services that you have already received, you must file a claim. If you have any questions about the claims process, please call our Member Service Contact Center.

### **Submitting a claim for Emergency Services, Post-Stabilization Care, Out-of-Area Urgent Care, and emergency ambulance Services**

If you have received Emergency Services, Post-Stabilization Care, Out-of-Area Urgent Care, or

emergency ambulance Services from a Non–Plan Provider, then as soon as possible after you received the Services, you must file your claim by mailing a completed claim form and supporting information to the following address:

*For Northern California Home Region Members:*

Kaiser Permanente  
Claims Administration - NCAL  
P.O. Box 12923  
Oakland, CA 94604-2923

*For Southern California Home Region Members:*

Kaiser Permanente  
Claims Administration - SCAL  
P.O. Box 7004  
Downey, CA 90242-7004

Please call our Member Service Contact Center if you need help filing your claim.

### **Submitting a claim for all other Services**

If you have received Services from a Non–Plan Provider that we did not authorize (other than Emergency Services, Post-Stabilization Care, Out-of-Area Urgent Care, or emergency ambulance Services), then as soon as possible after you receive the Services, you must file your claim in one of the following ways:

- By delivering your claim to a Member Services office at a Plan Facility (for addresses, refer to our Provider Directory or call our Member Service Contact Center)
- By mailing your claim to a Member Services office at a Plan Facility (for addresses, refer to our Provider Directory or call our Member Service Contact Center)
- By calling our Member Service Contact Center at **1-800-464-4000** (TTY users call **711**)
- By visiting our website at **kp.org**

Please call our Member Service Contact Center if you need help filing your claim.

### **After we receive your claim**

We will send you an acknowledgment letter within five days after we receive your claim.

After we review your claim, we will respond as follows:

- If we have all the information we need we will send you a written decision within 30 days after we receive your claim. We may extend the time for making a decision for an additional 15 days if circumstances beyond our control delay our decision, if we notify you within 30 days after we receive your claim

- If we need more information, we will ask you for the information before the end of the initial 30-day decision period. We will send our written decision no later than 15 days after the date we receive the additional information. If we do not receive the necessary information within the timeframe specified in our letter, we will make our decision based on the information we have within 15 days after the end of that timeframe

If we pay any part of your claim, we will subtract applicable Cost Share from any payment we make to you or the Non–Plan Provider. You are not responsible for any amounts beyond your Cost Share for covered Emergency Services. If we deny your claim (if we do not agree to pay for all the Services you requested other than the applicable Cost Share), our letter will explain why we denied your claim and how you can appeal.

If you later receive any bills from the Non–Plan Provider for covered Services (other than bills for your Cost Share), please call our Member Service Contact Center for assistance.

## **Appeals**

### **Claims for Emergency Services, Post-Stabilization Care, Out-of-Area Urgent Care, or emergency ambulance Services from a Non–Plan Provider**

If we did not decide fully in your favor and you want to appeal our decision, you may submit your appeal in one of the following ways:

- By mailing your appeal to the Claims Department at the following address:  
Kaiser Foundation Health Plan, Inc.  
Special Services Unit  
P.O. Box 23280  
Oakland, CA 94623
- By calling our Member Service Contact Center at **1-800-464-4000** (TTY users call **711**)
- By visiting our website at **kp.org**

### **Claims for Services from a Non–Plan Provider that we did not authorize (other than Emergency Services, Post-Stabilization Care, Out-of-Area Urgent Care, or emergency ambulance Services)**

If we did not decide fully in your favor and you want to appeal our decision, you may submit your appeal in one of the following ways:

- By visiting our website at **kp.org**
- By mailing your appeal to the Member Services Department at a Plan Facility (for addresses, refer to



our Provider Directory or call our Member Service Contact Center)

- In person from any Member Services office at a Plan Facility and from Plan Providers (for addresses, refer to our Provider Directory or call our Member Service Contact Center)
- By calling our Member Service Contact Center at **1-800-464-4000** (TTY users call **711**)

When you file an appeal, please include any information that clarifies or supports your position. If you want to review the information that we have collected regarding your claim, you may request, and we will provide without charge, copies of all relevant documents, records, and other information. To make a request, you should contact our Member Service Contact Center.

**Additional information regarding a claim for Services from a Non-Plan Provider that we did not authorize (other than Emergency Services, Post-Stabilization Care, Out-of-Area Urgent Care, or emergency ambulance Services)**

If we initially denied your request, you must file your appeal within 180 days after the date you received our denial letter. You may send us information including comments, documents, and medical records that you believe support your claim. If we asked for additional information and you did not provide it before we made our initial decision about your claim, then you may still send us the additional information so that we may include it as part of our review of your appeal. Please send all additional information to the address or fax mentioned in your denial letter.

Also, you may give testimony in writing or by phone. Please send your written testimony to the address mentioned in our acknowledgment letter, sent to you within five days after we receive your appeal. To arrange to give testimony by phone, you should call the phone number mentioned in our acknowledgment letter.

We will add the information that you provide through testimony or other means to your appeal file and we will review it without regard to whether this information was filed or considered in our initial decision regarding your request for Services. You have the right to request any diagnosis and treatment codes and their meanings that are the subject of your claim.

We will share any additional information that we collect in the course of our review and we will send it to you. If we believe that your request should not be granted, before we issue our final decision letter, we will also share with you any new or additional reasons for that decision. We will send you a letter explaining the

additional information and/or reasons. Our letters about additional information and new or additional rationales will tell you how you can respond to the information provided if you choose to do so. If you do not respond before we must issue our final decision letter, that decision will be based on the information in your appeal file.

We will send you a resolution letter within 30 days after we receive your appeal. If we do not decide in your favor, our letter will explain why and describe your further appeal rights.

## **External Review**

You must exhaust our internal claims and appeals procedures before you may request external review unless we have failed to comply with the claims and appeals procedures described in this "Post-Service Claims and Appeals" section. For information about external review process, see "Independent Medical Review ("IMR")" in the "Dispute Resolution" section.

## **Additional Review**

You may have a right to request review in state court if you remain dissatisfied after you have exhausted our internal claims and appeals procedure, and if applicable, external review.

## **Dispute Resolution**

We are committed to providing you with quality care and with a timely response to your concerns. You can discuss your concerns with our Member Services representatives at most Plan Facilities, or you can call our Member Service Contact Center.

## **Grievances**

This "Grievances" section describes our grievance procedure. A grievance is any expression of dissatisfaction expressed by you or your authorized representative through the grievance process. If you want to make a claim for payment or reimbursement for Services that you have already received from a Non-Plan Provider, please follow the procedure in the "Post-Service Claims and Appeals" section.

Here are some examples of reasons you might file a grievance:

- You are not satisfied with the quality of care you received
- You received a written denial of Services that require prior authorization from the Medical Group and you want us to cover the Services
- You received a written denial for a second opinion or we did not respond to your request for a second opinion in an expeditious manner, as appropriate for your condition
- Your treating physician has said that Services are not Medically Necessary and you want us to cover the Services
- You were told that Services are not covered and you believe that the Services should be covered
- You want us to continue to cover an ongoing course of covered treatment
- You are dissatisfied with how long it took to get Services, including getting an appointment, in the waiting room, or in the exam room
- You want to report unsatisfactory behavior by providers or staff, or dissatisfaction with the condition of a facility
- You believe you have faced discrimination from providers, staff, or Health Plan
- We terminated or rescinded your membership and you disagree with that termination or rescission
- We declined your application for coverage and you disagree with our decision

### Who may file

The following people may file a grievance:

- You may file for yourself
- You can ask a friend, relative, attorney, or any other individual to file a grievance for you by appointing them in writing as your authorized representative
- A parent may file for their child under age 18, except that the child must appoint the parent as authorized representative if the child has the legal right to control release of information that is relevant to the grievance
- A court-appointed guardian may file for their ward, except that the ward must appoint the court-appointed guardian as authorized representative if the ward has the legal right to control release of information that is relevant to the grievance
- A court-appointed conservator may file for their conservatee

- An agent under a currently effective health care proxy, to the extent provided under state law, may file for their principal
- Your physician may act as your authorized representative with your verbal consent to request an urgent grievance as described under "Urgent procedure" in this "Grievances" section

Authorized representatives must be appointed in writing using either our authorization form or some other form of written notification. The authorization form is available from the Member Services Department at a Plan Facility, on our website at **kp.org**, or by calling our Member Service Contact Center. Your written authorization must accompany the grievance. You must pay the cost of anyone you hire to represent or help you.

### How to file

You can file a grievance orally or in writing. Your grievance must explain your issue, such as the reasons why you believe a decision was in error or why you are dissatisfied with the Services you received.

To file a grievance online, use the grievance form on our website at **kp.org**.

To file a grievance in writing, please use our Complaint or Benefit Claim/Request form. You can obtain the form in the following ways:

- By visiting our website at **kp.org**
- In person from any Member Services office at a Plan Facility and from Plan Providers (for addresses, refer to our Provider Directory or call our Member Service Contact Center)
- By calling our Member Service Contact Center toll free at **1-800-464-4000** (TTY users call **711**)

You must file your grievance within 180 days following the incident or action that is subject to your dissatisfaction. You may send us information including comments, documents, and medical records that you believe support your grievance.

### Standard procedure

You must file your grievance in one of the following ways:

- By completing a Complaint or Benefit Claim/Request form at a Member Services office at a Plan Facility (for addresses, refer to our Provider Directory or call our Member Service Contact Center)
- By mailing your grievance to a Member Services office at a Plan Facility (for addresses, refer to our

Provider Directory or call our Member Service Contact Center)

- By calling our Member Service Contact Center toll free at **1-800-464-4000** (TTY users call **711**)
- By completing the grievance form on our website at **kp.org**

Please call our Member Service Contact Center if you need help filing a grievance.

If your grievance involves a request to obtain a non-formulary prescription drug, we will notify you of our decision within 72 hours. If we do not decide in your favor, our letter will explain why and describe your further appeal rights. For information on how to request a review by an independent review organization, see "Independent Review Organization for Non-Formulary Prescription Drug Requests" in this "Dispute Resolution" section.

For all other grievances, we will send you an acknowledgment letter within five days after we receive your grievance. We will send you a resolution letter within 30 days after we receive your grievance. If you are requesting Services, and we do not decide in your favor, our letter will explain why and describe your further appeal rights.

If you want to review the information that we have collected regarding your grievance, you may request, and we will provide without charge, copies of all relevant documents, records, and other information. To make a request, you should contact our Member Service Contact Center.

### ***Urgent procedure***

If you want us to consider your grievance on an urgent basis, please tell us that when you file your grievance. Note: Urgent is sometimes referred to as "exigent." If exigent circumstances exist, your grievance may be reviewed using the urgent procedure described in this section.

You must file your urgent grievance in one of the following ways:

- By calling our Expedited Review Unit toll free at **1-888-987-7247** (TTY users call **711**)
- By mailing a written request to:  
Kaiser Foundation Health Plan, Inc.  
Expedited Review Unit  
P.O. Box 23170  
Oakland, CA 94623-0170

- By faxing a written request to our Expedited Review Unit toll free at **1-888-987-2252**
- By visiting a Member Services office at a Plan Facility (for addresses, refer to our Provider Directory or call our Member Service Contact Center)
- By completing the grievance form on our website at **kp.org**

We will decide whether your grievance is urgent or non-urgent unless your attending health care provider tells us your grievance is urgent. If we determine that your grievance is not urgent, we will use the procedure described under "Standard procedure" in this "Grievances" section. Generally, a grievance is urgent only if one of the following is true:

- Using the standard procedure could seriously jeopardize your life, health, or ability to regain maximum function
- Using the standard procedure would, in the opinion of a physician with knowledge of your medical condition, subject you to severe pain that cannot be adequately managed without extending your course of covered treatment
- A physician with knowledge of your medical condition determines that your grievance is urgent
- You have received Emergency Services but have not been discharged from a facility and your request involves admissions, continued stay, or other health care Services
- You are undergoing a current course of treatment using a non-formulary prescription drug and your grievance involves a request to refill a non-formulary prescription drug

For most grievances that we respond to on an urgent basis, we will give you oral notice of our decision as soon as your clinical condition requires, but not later than 72 hours after we received your grievance. We will send you a written confirmation of our decision within three days after we received your grievance.

If your grievance involves a request to obtain a non-formulary prescription drug and we respond to your request on an urgent basis, we will notify you of our decision within 24 hours of your request. For information on how to request a review by an independent review organization, see "Independent Review Organization for Non-Formulary Prescription Drug Requests" in this "Dispute Resolution" section.

If we do not decide in your favor, our letter will explain why and describe your further appeal rights.

Note: If you have an issue that involves an imminent and serious threat to your health (such as severe pain or potential loss of life, limb, or major bodily function), you can contact the California Department of Managed Health Care at any time at **1-888-466-2219** (TDD **1-877-688-9891**) without first filing a grievance with us.

If you want to review the information that we have collected regarding your grievance, you may request, and we will provide without charge, copies of all relevant documents, records, and other information. To make a request, you should contact our Member Service Contact Center.

***Additional information regarding pre-service requests for Medically Necessary Services***

You may give testimony in writing or by phone. Please send your written testimony to the address mentioned in our acknowledgment letter. To arrange to give testimony by phone, you should call the phone number mentioned in our acknowledgment letter.

We will add the information that you provide through testimony or other means to your grievance file and we will consider it in our decision regarding your pre-service request for Medically Necessary Services.

We will share any additional information that we collect in the course of our review and we will send it to you. If we believe that your request should not be granted, before we issue our decision letter, we will also share with you any new or additional reasons for that decision. We will send you a letter explaining the additional information and/or reasons. Our letters about additional information and new or additional rationales will tell you how you can respond to the information provided if you choose to do so. If your grievance is urgent, the information will be provided to you orally and followed in writing. If you do not respond before we must issue our final decision letter, that decision will be based on the information in your grievance file.

***Additional information regarding appeals of written denials for Services that require prior authorization***

You must file your appeal within 180 days after the date you received our denial letter.

You have the right to request any diagnosis and treatment codes and their meanings that are the subject of your appeal.

Also, you may give testimony in writing or by phone. Please send your written testimony to the address mentioned in our acknowledgment letter. To arrange to

give testimony by phone, you should call the phone number mentioned in our acknowledgment letter.

We will add the information that you provide through testimony or other means to your appeal file and we will consider it in our decision regarding your appeal.

We will share any additional information that we collect in the course of our review and we will send it to you. If we believe that your request should not be granted, before we issue our decision letter, we will also share with you any new or additional reasons for that decision. We will send you a letter explaining the additional information and/or reasons. Our letters about additional information and new or additional rationales will tell you how you can respond to the information provided if you choose to do so. If your appeal is urgent, the information will be provided to you orally and followed in writing. If you do not respond before we must issue our final decision letter, that decision will be based on the information in your appeal file.

**Independent Review Organization for Non-Formulary Prescription Drug Requests**

If you filed a grievance to obtain a non-formulary prescription drug and we did not decide in your favor, you may submit a request for a review of your grievance by an independent review organization ("IRO"). You must submit your request for IRO review within 180 days of the receipt of our decision letter.

You must file your request for IRO review in one of the following ways:

- By calling our Expedited Review Unit toll free at **1-888-987-7247** (TTY users call **711**)
- By mailing a written request to:  
Kaiser Foundation Health Plan, Inc.  
Expedited Review Unit  
P.O. Box 23170  
Oakland, CA 94623-0170
- By faxing a written request to our Expedited Review Unit toll free at **1-888-987-2252**
- By visiting a Member Services office at a Plan Facility (for addresses, refer to our Provider Directory or call our Member Service Contact Center)
- By completing the grievance form on our website at **kp.org**

For urgent IRO reviews, we will forward to you the independent reviewer's decision within 24 hours. For non-urgent requests, we will forward the independent

reviewer's decision to you within 72 hours. If the independent reviewer does not decide in your favor, you may submit a complaint to the Department of Managed Health Care, as described under "Department of Managed Health Care Complaints" in this "Dispute Resolution" section. You may also submit a request for an Independent Medical Review as described under "Independent Medical Review" in this "Dispute Resolution" section.

## **Department of Managed Health Care Complaints**

The California Department of Managed Health Care is responsible for regulating health care service plans. If you have a grievance against your health plan, you should first telephone your health plan toll free at **1-800-464-4000** (TTY users call **711**) and use your health plan's grievance process before contacting the department. Utilizing this grievance procedure does not prohibit any potential legal rights or remedies that may be available to you. If you need help with a grievance involving an emergency, a grievance that has not been satisfactorily resolved by your health plan, or a grievance that has remained unresolved for more than 30 days, you may call the department for assistance. You may also be eligible for an Independent Medical Review (IMR). If you are eligible for IMR, the IMR process will provide an impartial review of medical decisions made by a health plan related to the medical necessity of a proposed service or treatment, coverage decisions for treatments that are experimental or investigational in nature and payment disputes for emergency or urgent medical services. The department also has a toll-free telephone number (**1-888-466-2219**) and a TDD line (**1-877-688-9891**) for the hearing and speech impaired. The department's Internet website **[www.dmhca.gov](http://www.dmhca.gov)** has complaint forms, IMR application forms and instructions online.

## **Independent Medical Review ("IMR")**

Except as described in this "Independent Medical Review ("IMR")" section, you must exhaust our internal grievance procedure before you may request independent medical review unless we have failed to comply with the grievance procedure described under "Grievances" in this "Dispute Resolution" section. If you qualify, you or your authorized representative may have your issue reviewed through the IMR process managed by the California Department of Managed Health Care ("DMHC"). The DMHC determines which cases qualify for IMR. This review is at no cost to you. If you decide not to request

an IMR, you may give up the right to pursue some legal actions against us.

You may qualify for IMR if all of the following are true:

- One of these situations applies to you:
  - ♦ you have a recommendation from a provider requesting Medically Necessary Services
  - ♦ you have received Emergency Services, emergency ambulance Services, or Urgent Care from a provider who determined the Services to be Medically Necessary
  - ♦ you have been seen by a Plan Provider for the diagnosis or treatment of your medical condition
- Your request for payment or Services has been denied, modified, or delayed based in whole or in part on a decision that the Services are not Medically Necessary
- You have filed a grievance and we have denied it or we haven't made a decision about your grievance within 30 days (or three days for urgent grievances). The DMHC may waive the requirement that you first file a grievance with us in extraordinary and compelling cases, such as severe pain or potential loss of life, limb, or major bodily function. If we have denied your grievance, you must submit your request for an IMR within six months of the date of our written denial. However, the DMHC may accept your request after six months if they determine that circumstances prevented timely submission

You may also qualify for IMR if the Service you requested has been denied on the basis that it is experimental or investigational as described under "Experimental or investigational denials."

If the DMHC determines that your case is eligible for IMR, it will ask us to send your case to the DMHC's IMR organization. The DMHC will promptly notify you of its decision after it receives the IMR organization's determination. If the decision is in your favor, we will contact you to arrange for the Service or payment.

## **Experimental or investigational denials**

If we deny a Service because it is experimental or investigational, we will send you our written explanation within three days after we received your request. We will explain why we denied the Service and provide additional dispute resolution options. Also, we will provide information about your right to request Independent Medical Review if we had the following information when we made our decision:

- Your treating physician provided us a written statement that you have a life-threatening or seriously

debilitating condition and that standard therapies have not been effective in improving your condition, or that standard therapies would not be appropriate, or that there is no more beneficial standard therapy we cover than the therapy being requested. "Life-threatening" means diseases or conditions where the likelihood of death is high unless the course of the disease is interrupted, or diseases or conditions with potentially fatal outcomes where the end point of clinical intervention is survival. "Seriously debilitating" means diseases or conditions that cause major irreversible morbidity

- If your treating physician is a Plan Physician, they recommended a treatment, drug, device, procedure, or other therapy and certified that the requested therapy is likely to be more beneficial to you than any available standard therapies and included a statement of the evidence relied upon by the Plan Physician in certifying their recommendation
- You (or your Non-Plan Physician who is a licensed, and either a board-certified or board-eligible, physician qualified in the area of practice appropriate to treat your condition) requested a therapy that, based on two documents from the medical and scientific evidence, as defined in California Health and Safety Code Section 1370.4(d), is likely to be more beneficial for you than any available standard therapy. The physician's certification included a statement of the evidence relied upon by the physician in certifying their recommendation. We do not cover the Services of the Non-Plan Provider

Note: You can request IMR for experimental or investigational denials at any time without first filing a grievance with us.

## **Office of Civil Rights Complaints**

If you believe that you have been discriminated against by a Plan Provider or by us because of your race, color, national origin, disability, age, sex (including sex stereotyping and gender identity), or religion, you may file a complaint with the Office of Civil Rights in the United States Department of Health and Human Services ("OCR").

You may file your complaint with the OCR within 180 days of when you believe the act of discrimination occurred. However, the OCR may accept your request after six months if they determine that circumstances prevented timely submission. For more information on the OCR and how to file a complaint with the OCR, go to [hhs.gov/civil-rights](https://hhs.gov/civil-rights).

## **Additional Review**

You may have a right to request review in state court if you remain dissatisfied after you have exhausted our internal claims and appeals procedure, and if applicable, external review.

## **Binding Arbitration**

For all claims subject to this "Binding Arbitration" section, both Claimants and Respondents give up the right to a jury or court trial and accept the use of binding arbitration. Insofar as this "Binding Arbitration" section applies to claims asserted by Kaiser Permanente Parties, it shall apply retroactively to all unresolved claims that accrued before the effective date of this *EOC*. Such retroactive application shall be binding only on the Kaiser Permanente Parties.

### **Scope of arbitration**

Any dispute shall be submitted to binding arbitration if all of the following requirements are met:

- The claim arises from or is related to an alleged violation of any duty incident to or arising out of or relating to this *EOC* or a Member Party's relationship to Kaiser Foundation Health Plan, Inc. ("Health Plan"), including any claim for medical or hospital malpractice (a claim that medical services or items were unnecessary or unauthorized or were improperly, negligently, or incompetently rendered), for premises liability, or relating to the coverage for, or delivery of, services or items, irrespective of the legal theories upon which the claim is asserted
- The claim is asserted by one or more Member Parties against one or more Kaiser Permanente Parties or by one or more Kaiser Permanente Parties against one or more Member Parties
- Governing law does not prevent the use of binding arbitration to resolve the claim

Members enrolled under this *EOC* thus give up their right to a court or jury trial, and instead accept the use of binding arbitration except that the following types of claims are not subject to binding arbitration:

- Claims within the jurisdiction of the Small Claims Court
- Claims subject to a Medicare appeal procedure as applicable to Kaiser Permanente Senior Advantage Members
- Claims that cannot be subject to binding arbitration under governing law

As referred to in this "Binding Arbitration" section, "Member Parties" include:

- A Member
- A Member's heir, relative, or personal representative
- Any person claiming that a duty to them arises from a Member's relationship to one or more Kaiser Permanente Parties

"Kaiser Permanente Parties" include:

- Kaiser Foundation Health Plan, Inc.
- Kaiser Foundation Hospitals
- KP Cal, LLC
- The Permanente Medical Group, Inc.
- Southern California Permanente Medical Group
- The Permanente Federation, LLC
- The Permanente Company, LLC
- Any Southern California Permanente Medical Group or The Permanente Medical Group physician
- Any individual or organization whose contract with any of the organizations identified above requires arbitration of claims brought by one or more Member Parties
- Any employee or agent of any of the foregoing

"Claimant" refers to a Member Party or a Kaiser Permanente Party who asserts a claim as described above. "Respondent" refers to a Member Party or a Kaiser Permanente Party against whom a claim is asserted.

## Rules of Procedure

Arbitrations shall be conducted according to the *Rules for Kaiser Permanente Member Arbitrations Overseen by the Office of the Independent Administrator* ("Rules of Procedure") developed by the Office of the Independent Administrator in consultation with Kaiser Permanente and the Arbitration Oversight Board. Copies of the Rules of Procedure may be obtained from our Member Service Contact Center.

## Initiating arbitration

Claimants shall initiate arbitration by serving a Demand for Arbitration. The Demand for Arbitration shall include the basis of the claim against the Respondents; the amount of damages the Claimants seek in the arbitration; the names, addresses, and phone numbers of the Claimants and their attorney, if any; and the names of all Respondents. Claimants shall include in the Demand for Arbitration all claims against Respondents that are based

on the same incident, transaction, or related circumstances.

## Serving Demand for Arbitration

Health Plan, Kaiser Foundation Hospitals, KP Cal, LLC, The Permanente Medical Group, Inc., Southern California Permanente Medical Group, The Permanente Federation, LLC, and The Permanente Company, LLC, shall be served with a Demand for Arbitration by mailing the Demand for Arbitration addressed to that Respondent in care of:

*For Northern California Home Region Members:*

Kaiser Foundation Health Plan, Inc.

Legal Department

1950 Franklin St., 17th Floor

Oakland, CA 94612

*For Southern California Home Region Members:*

Kaiser Foundation Health Plan, Inc.

Legal Department

393 E. Walnut St.

Pasadena, CA 91188

Service on that Respondent shall be deemed completed when received. All other Respondents, including individuals, must be served as required by the California Code of Civil Procedure for a civil action.

## Filing fee

The Claimants shall pay a single, nonrefundable filing fee of \$150 per arbitration payable to "Arbitration Account" regardless of the number of claims asserted in the Demand for Arbitration or the number of Claimants or Respondents named in the Demand for Arbitration.

Any Claimant who claims extreme hardship may request that the Office of the Independent Administrator waive the filing fee and the neutral arbitrator's fees and expenses. A Claimant who seeks such waivers shall complete the Fee Waiver Form and submit it to the Office of the Independent Administrator and simultaneously serve it upon the Respondents. The Fee Waiver Form sets forth the criteria for waiving fees and is available by calling our Member Service Contact Center.

## Number of arbitrators

The number of arbitrators may affect the Claimants' responsibility for paying the neutral arbitrator's fees and expenses (see the Rules of Procedure).

If the Demand for Arbitration seeks total damages of \$200,000 or less, the dispute shall be heard and determined by one neutral arbitrator, unless the parties otherwise agree in writing after a dispute has arisen and a

request for binding arbitration has been submitted that the arbitration shall be heard by two party arbitrators and one neutral arbitrator. The neutral arbitrator shall not have authority to award monetary damages that are greater than \$200,000.

If the Demand for Arbitration seeks total damages of more than \$200,000, the dispute shall be heard and determined by one neutral arbitrator and two party arbitrators, one jointly appointed by all Claimants and one jointly appointed by all Respondents. Parties who are entitled to select a party arbitrator may agree to waive this right. If all parties agree, these arbitrations will be heard by a single neutral arbitrator.

### **Payment of arbitrators' fees and expenses**

Health Plan will pay the fees and expenses of the neutral arbitrator under certain conditions as set forth in the Rules of Procedure. In all other arbitrations, the fees and expenses of the neutral arbitrator shall be paid one-half by the Claimants and one-half by the Respondents.

If the parties select party arbitrators, Claimants shall be responsible for paying the fees and expenses of their party arbitrator and Respondents shall be responsible for paying the fees and expenses of their party arbitrator.

### **Costs**

Except for the aforementioned fees and expenses of the neutral arbitrator, and except as otherwise mandated by laws that apply to arbitrations under this "Binding Arbitration" section, each party shall bear the party's own attorneys' fees, witness fees, and other expenses incurred in prosecuting or defending against a claim regardless of the nature of the claim or outcome of the arbitration.

### **General provisions**

A claim shall be waived and forever barred if (1) on the date the Demand for Arbitration of the claim is served, the claim, if asserted in a civil action, would be barred as to the Respondent served by the applicable statute of limitations, (2) Claimants fail to pursue the arbitration claim in accord with the Rules of Procedure with reasonable diligence, or (3) the arbitration hearing is not commenced within five years after the earlier of (a) the date the Demand for Arbitration was served in accord with the procedures prescribed herein, or (b) the date of filing of a civil action based upon the same incident, transaction, or related circumstances involved in the claim. A claim may be dismissed on other grounds by the neutral arbitrator based on a showing of a good cause. If a party fails to attend the arbitration hearing after being given due notice thereof, the neutral arbitrator may proceed to determine the controversy in the party's absence.

The California Medical Injury Compensation Reform Act of 1975 (including any amendments thereto), including sections establishing the right to introduce evidence of any insurance or disability benefit payment to the patient, the limitation on recovery for non-economic losses, and the right to have an award for future damages conformed to periodic payments, shall apply to any claims for professional negligence or any other claims as permitted or required by law.

Arbitrations shall be governed by this "Binding Arbitration" section, Section 2 of the Federal Arbitration Act, and the California Code of Civil Procedure provisions relating to arbitration that are in effect at the time the statute is applied, together with the Rules of Procedure, to the extent not inconsistent with this "Binding Arbitration" section. In accord with the rule that applies under Sections 3 and 4 of the Federal Arbitration Act, the right to arbitration under this "Binding Arbitration" section shall not be denied, stayed, or otherwise impeded because a dispute between a Member Party and a Kaiser Permanente Party involves both arbitrable and nonarbitrable claims or because one or more parties to the arbitration is also a party to a pending court action with a third party that arises out of the same or related transactions and presents a possibility of conflicting rulings or findings.

## **Termination of Membership**

Your membership termination date is the first day you are not covered (for example, if your termination date is January 1, 2022, your last minute of coverage was at 11:59 p.m. on December 31, 2021). You will be billed as a non-Member for any Services you receive after your membership terminates, except for certain pediatric dental Services described in a Pediatric Dental Services Amendment to this *EOC* (if applicable). If your plan has a Pediatric Dental Services Amendment, it will be attached to this *EOC*, and it will be listed in the *EOC*'s Table of Contents. When your membership terminates, Health Plan and Plan Providers have no further liability or responsibility under this *EOC*, except as provided under "Payments after Termination" in this "Termination of Membership" section.

### **How You May Terminate Your Membership**

#### **If you are enrolled through Covered California**

Please contact Covered California or Kaiser Permanente for information about how to terminate your membership and the effective date of termination.



### **If you are enrolled directly with Kaiser Permanente**

You may terminate your membership by sending written notice, signed by the Subscriber, to the address below. If you are a Subscriber with enrolled Dependents, we will terminate the entire Family unless you submit an account change form indicating a new Subscriber under the account. It is important that you submit your termination notice as soon as you know that you want to terminate your coverage. Your membership will terminate at 11:59 p.m. on the day we receive your notice, or the date you indicate in your written notice to us, whichever is later. All amounts payable related to this *EOC*, including Premiums for the period prior to your termination date, continue to be due and payable in accord with the most recent invoice or notice you received.

Kaiser Foundation Health Plan, Inc.  
California Service Center  
P.O. Box 23127  
San Diego, CA 92193-3127

### **If you have Ancillary Coverage**

If you have selected Ancillary Coverage provided under any other program, that plan's evidence of coverage cannot be terminated without terminating coverage under this *EOC*, unless the change is made during open enrollment or a special enrollment period.

### **Termination Due to Loss of Eligibility**

If you meet the eligibility requirements described under "Who Is Eligible" in the "Premiums, Eligibility, and Enrollment" section on the first day of a month, but later in that month you no longer meet those eligibility requirements, your membership will end at 11:59 p.m. on the last day of that month (unless a different date is identified under "Eligibility as a Dependent" in the "Premiums, Eligibility, and Enrollment" section). For example, if you become ineligible on December 5, 2021, your termination date is January 1, 2022, and your last minute of coverage is at 11:59 p.m. on December 31, 2021.

### **Continuation of membership**

If you lose eligibility as a Dependent and want to remain a Health Plan member, you might be able to enroll in one of our Kaiser Permanente for Individuals and Families plans as a subscriber. If you want your new individual plan coverage to be effective when your Dependent coverage ends, you must submit your application within the special enrollment period for enrolling in an individual plan due to loss of other coverage. Otherwise, you will have to wait until the next annual open enrollment period.

To request an application to enroll directly with us, please go to **kp.org** or call our Member Service Contact Center. For information about plans that are available through Covered California, see "Covered California" below.

### **Covered California**

U.S. citizens or legal residents of the U.S. can buy health care coverage from Covered California. This is California's health insurance marketplace ("the Exchange"). You may apply for help to pay for premiums and copayments but only if you buy coverage through Covered California. This financial assistance may be available if you meet certain income guidelines. To learn more about coverage that is available through Covered California, visit **CoveredCA.com** or call Covered California at **1-800-300-1506** (TTY users call **711**).

### **Termination for Cause**

If you intentionally commit fraud in connection with membership, Health Plan, or a Plan Provider, we may terminate your membership by sending written notice to the Subscriber; termination will be effective 30 days from the date we send the notice. Some examples of fraud include:

- Misrepresenting eligibility information about you or a Dependent
- Presenting an invalid prescription or physician order
- Misusing a Kaiser Permanente ID card (or letting someone else use it)
- Giving us incorrect or incomplete material information. For example, you have entered into a Surrogacy Arrangement and you fail to send us the information we require under "Surrogacy arrangements" under "Reductions" in the "Exclusions, Limitations, Coordination of Benefits, and Reductions" section
- Failing to notify us of changes in family status or Medicare coverage that may affect your eligibility or benefits

After your first 24 months of individuals and families coverage, we may not terminate you for cause solely because you gave us incorrect or incomplete material information in your application for health coverage.

If we terminate your membership for cause, you will not be allowed to enroll in Health Plan in the future. We may also report criminal fraud and other illegal acts to the authorities for prosecution.

## **Termination for Nonpayment of Premiums**

If you do not pay your required Premiums by the due date, we may terminate your membership as described in this "Termination for Nonpayment of Premiums" section. If you intend to terminate your membership, be sure to notify us as described under "How You May Terminate Your Membership" in this "Termination of Membership" section, as you will be responsible for any Premiums billed to you unless you let us know before the first of the coverage month that you want us to terminate your coverage.

Your Premium payment for the upcoming coverage month is due on the first day of that month. If we do not receive Full Premium payment on or before the first day of the coverage month, we will send a notice of nonreceipt of payment (a "Late Notice") to the Subscriber's address of record. This Late Notice will include the following information:

- A statement that we have not received Full Premium payment and that we will terminate this *EOC* for nonpayment if we do not receive the required Premiums within 30 days after the date of the Late Notice
- The amount of Premiums that are due
- The specific date and time when the memberships of the Subscriber and all Dependents will end if we do not receive the required Premiums

If we terminate this *EOC* because we did not receive the required Premiums when due, your membership will end at 11:59 p.m. on the 30th day after the date of the Late Notice. Your coverage will continue during this 30-day grace period, but upon termination you will be responsible for paying all past due Premiums, including the Premiums for this grace period.

We will mail a Termination Notice to the Subscriber's address of record if we do not receive Full Premium payment within 30 days after the date of the Late Notice. The Termination Notice will include the following information:

- A statement that we have terminated this *EOC* for nonpayment of Premiums
- The specific date and time when the memberships of the Subscriber and all Dependents ended
- Your appeal rights

After termination of your membership for nonpayment of Premiums, you are still responsible for paying all amounts due.

## **If we receive advance payment of the premium tax credit on your behalf**

If we receive advance payment of the premium tax credit on your behalf, then you are responsible for paying the portion of the monthly Premiums that equals the Full Premiums minus the advance payment of the premium tax credit that we receive on your behalf for that month. If we do not receive your portion of the monthly Premiums on time, we will provide a three-month grace period.

We will send written notice stating when the grace period begins. The notice will explain when Premiums are due and when your coverage will terminate if you do not pay your portion of all outstanding Premiums. If we do not receive your portion of all outstanding Premiums (including any Premiums for the grace period) by the end of the grace period, we may terminate your membership.

## **Termination for Discontinuance of a Product or all Products**

We may terminate your membership if we discontinue offering this product as permitted or required by law. If we continue to offer other individual (nongroup) products, we may terminate your membership under this product by sending you written notice at least 90 days before the termination date. You will be able to enroll in any other product we are then offering in the individual (nongroup) market if you meet all eligibility requirements. Under the Affordable Care Act, individual plan coverage is available without medical review. The premiums and coverage under the other individual plan may differ from those under this *EOC*. If we discontinue offering all individual (nongroup) products, we may terminate your membership by sending you written notice at least 180 days before the termination date.

## **Payments after Termination**

If we terminate your membership for cause or for nonpayment, we will:

- Within 30 days, refund any amounts we owe for Premiums you paid after the termination date
- Pay you any amounts we have determined that we owe you for claims during your membership in accord with the "Emergency Services and Urgent Care" and "Dispute Resolution" sections

We will deduct any amounts you owe Health Plan or Plan Providers from any payment we make to you.

## **Rescission of Membership**

During your first 24 months of coverage, we may rescind your membership after it becomes effective (completely cancel your membership so that no membership ever existed) if we determine you or anyone seeking membership on your behalf did any of the following before your membership became effective:

- Performed an act, practice, or omission that constitutes fraud in connection with your enrollment or enrollment application
- Made an intentional misrepresentation of material fact in connection with your enrollment or enrollment application, such as intentionally omitting a material fact
- Intentionally failed to inform us of material changes to the information in your enrollment application

We will send written notice to the Subscriber at least 30 days before we rescind your membership, but the rescission will completely cancel your membership so that no membership ever existed. Our notice will explain the basis for our decision and how you can appeal this decision. If your coverage is rescinded, you must pay full Charges for any Services we covered. We will refund all applicable Premium except that we may subtract any amounts you owe us. You will be ineligible to re-apply for membership until the next open enrollment period.

After your first 24 months of coverage, we may not rescind your membership if you or someone on your behalf gave us incorrect or incomplete material information, whether or not you or someone on your behalf willfully intended to give us that information.

## **Appealing Membership Termination or Rescission**

If you believe that we have terminated or rescinded your membership improperly, you may file a grievance to appeal the decision. Please refer to the "Grievances" in the "Dispute Resolution" section for information on how to file a grievance.

## **State Review of Membership Termination**

If you believe that we have terminated your membership because of your ill health or your need for care, you may request a review of the termination by the California Department of Managed Health Care (please see "Department of Managed Health Care Complaints" in the "Dispute Resolution" section).

## **Miscellaneous Provisions**

### **Administration of this EOC**

We may adopt reasonable policies, procedures, and interpretations to promote orderly and efficient administration of this EOC.

### **Advance Directives**

The California Health Care Decision Law offers several ways for you to control the kind of health care you will receive if you become very ill or unconscious, including the following:

- *A Power of Attorney for Health Care* lets you name someone to make health care decisions for you when you cannot speak for yourself. It also lets you write down your own views on life support and other treatments
- *Individual health care instructions* let you express your wishes about receiving life support and other treatment. You can express these wishes to your doctor and have them documented in your medical chart, or you can put them in writing and have that included in your medical chart

To learn more about advance directives, including how to obtain forms and instructions, contact the Member Services Department at a Plan Facility. For more information about advance directives, refer to our website at **kp.org** or call our Member Service Contact Center.

### **Applications and Statements**

You must complete any applications, forms, or statements that we request in our normal course of business or as specified in this EOC.

### **Assignment**

You may not assign this EOC or any of the rights, interests, claims for money due, benefits, or obligations hereunder without our prior written consent.

### **Attorney and Advocate Fees and Expenses**

In any dispute between a Member and Health Plan, the Medical Group, or Kaiser Foundation Hospitals, each

party will bear its own fees and expenses, including attorneys' fees, advocates' fees, and other expenses.

## **Claims Review Authority**

We are responsible for determining whether you are entitled to benefits under this *EOC* and we have the discretionary authority to review and evaluate claims that arise under this *EOC*. We conduct this evaluation independently by interpreting the provisions of this *EOC*. We may use medical experts to help us review claims. If coverage under this *EOC* is subject to the Employee Retirement Income Security Act ("ERISA") claims procedure regulation (29 CFR 2560.503-1), then we are a "named claims fiduciary" to review claims under this *EOC*.

## **EOC Binding on Members**

By electing coverage or accepting benefits under this *EOC*, all Members legally capable of contracting, and the legal representatives of all Members incapable of contracting, agree to all provisions of this *EOC*.

## **Governing Law**

Except as preempted by federal law, this *EOC* will be governed in accord with California law and any provision that is required to be in this *EOC* by state or federal law shall bind Members and Health Plan whether or not set forth in this *EOC*.

## **No Waiver**

Our failure to enforce any provision of this *EOC* will not constitute a waiver of that or any other provision, or impair our right thereafter to require your strict performance of any provision.

## **Notices Regarding Your Coverage**

### **If enrolled through Health Plan**

Our notices to you will be sent to the most recent address we have for the Subscriber, except that if the Subscriber has chosen to receive these membership agreement and evidence of coverage documents online we will notify the Subscriber at the most recent email address we have for the Subscriber when notices related to amendment of this *EOC* are posted on our website at **kp.org**. The Subscriber is responsible for notifying us of any change in address. Subscribers who move (or change their email address if the Subscriber has chosen to receive these membership agreement and evidence of coverage

documents on our website) should call our Member Service Contact Center as soon as possible to give us their new address. If a Member does not reside with the Subscriber, or needs to have confidential information sent to an address other than the Subscriber's address, they should contact our Member Service Contact Center to discuss alternate delivery options.

### **If enrolled through Covered California**

Covered California's notices to you will be sent to the most recent address Covered California has for the Subscriber. The Subscriber is responsible for notifying Covered California of any change in address. Subscribers who move should call Covered California as soon as possible to update their address. If a Member does not reside with the Subscriber, or needs to have confidential information sent to an address other than the Subscriber's address, they should contact Covered California to discuss alternate delivery options.

## **Overpayment Recovery**

We may recover any overpayment we make for Services from anyone who receives such an overpayment or from any person or organization obligated to pay for the Services.

## **Privacy Practices**

Kaiser Permanente will protect the privacy of your protected health information. We also require contracting providers to protect your protected health information. Your protected health information is individually-identifiable information (oral, written, or electronic) about your health, health care services you receive, or payment for your health care. You may generally see and receive copies of your protected health information, correct or update your protected health information, and ask us for an accounting of certain disclosures of your protected health information. You can request delivery of confidential communication to a location other than your usual address or by a means of delivery other than the usual means.

We may use or disclose your protected health information for treatment, health research, payment, and health care operations purposes, such as measuring the quality of Services. We

are sometimes required by law to give protected health information to others, such as government agencies or in judicial actions.

We will not use or disclose your protected health information for any other purpose without your (or your representative's) written authorization, except as described in our *Notice of Privacy Practices* (see below). Giving us authorization is at your discretion.

This is only a brief summary of some of our key privacy practices. **OUR NOTICE OF PRIVACY PRACTICES, WHICH PROVIDES ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ABOUT OUR PRIVACY PRACTICES AND YOUR RIGHTS REGARDING YOUR PROTECTED HEALTH INFORMATION, IS AVAILABLE AND WILL BE FURNISHED TO YOU UPON REQUEST.** To request a copy, please call our Member Service Contact Center. You can also find the notice at a Plan Facility or on our website at **kp.org**.

### **Public Policy Participation**

The Kaiser Foundation Health Plan, Inc., Board of Directors establishes public policy for Health Plan. A list of the Board of Directors is available on our website at **kp.org** or from our Member Service Contact Center. If you would like to provide input about Health Plan public policy for consideration by the Board, please send written comments to:

Kaiser Foundation Health Plan, Inc.  
Office of Board and Corporate Governance Services  
One Kaiser Plaza, 19th Floor  
Oakland, CA 94612

## **Helpful Information**

### **How to Obtain this EOC in Other Formats**

You can request a copy of this *EOC* in an alternate format (Braille, audio, electronic text file, or large print) by calling our Member Service Contact Center.

### **Provider Directory**

Please refer to the Provider Directory for your Home Region for the following information:

- A list of Plan Physicians
- The location of Plan Facilities and the types of covered Services that are available from each facility
- Hours of operation
- Appointments and advice phone numbers

This directory is available on our website at **kp.org**. To obtain a printed copy, call our Member Service Contact Center. The directory is updated periodically. The availability of Plan Physicians and Plan Facilities may change. If you have questions, please call our Member Service Contact Center.

### **Online Tools and Resources**

Here are some tools and resources available on our website at **kp.org**:

- How to use our Services and make appointments
- Tools you can use to email your doctor's office, view test results, refill prescriptions, and schedule routine appointments
- Health education resources
- Preventive care guidelines
- Member rights and responsibilities

You can also access tools and resources using the KP app on your smartphone or other mobile device.

### **How to Reach Us**

#### **Appointments**

If you need to make an appointment, please call us or visit our website:

**Call** The appointment phone number at a Plan Facility (for phone numbers, refer to our Provider Directory or call our Member Service Contact Center)

**Website** **kp.org** for routine (non-urgent) appointments with your personal Plan Physician or another Primary Care Physician

### Not sure what kind of care you need?

If you need advice on whether to get medical care, or how and when to get care, we have licensed health care professionals available to assist you by phone 24 hours a day, 7 days a week:

**Call** The appointment or advice phone number at a Plan Facility (for phone numbers, refer to our Provider Directory or call our Member Service Contact Center)

### Member Services

If you have questions or concerns about your coverage, how to obtain Services, or the facilities where you can receive care, you can reach us in the following ways:

**Call** **1-800-464-4000** (English and more than 150 languages using interpreter services)  
**1-800-788-0616** (Spanish)  
**1-800-757-7585** (Chinese dialects)  
TTY users call **711**

24 hours a day, seven days a week (except closed holidays)

**Visit** Member Services Department at a Plan Facility (for addresses, refer to our Provider Directory or call our Member Service Contact Center)

**Write** Member Services Department at a Plan Facility for addresses, refer to our Provider Directory or call our Member Service Contact Center)

**Website** **kp.org**

If you have questions about enrollment or eligibility in coverage offered by Covered California, please contact Covered California directly. Please refer to "How to Reach Covered California" below in this "Helpful Information" section.

### Estimates, bills, and statements

For the following concerns, please call us at the number below:

- If you have questions about a bill
- To find out how much you have paid toward your Plan Deductible (if applicable) or Plan Out-of-Pocket Maximum
- To get an estimate of Charges for Services that are subject to the Plan Deductible (if applicable)

**Call** **1-800-464-4000** (TTY users call **711**)  
24 hours a day, seven days a week (except closed holidays)

**Website** **kp.org/memberestimates**

### Away from home travel line

If you have questions about your coverage when you are away from home:

**Call** **1-951-268-3900**

24 hours a day, seven days a week (except closed holidays)

**Website** **kp.org/travel**

### Authorization for Post-Stabilization Care

To request prior authorization for Post-Stabilization Care as described under "Emergency Services" in the "Emergency Services and Urgent Care" section:

**Call** **1-800-225-8883** or the notification phone number on your Kaiser Permanente ID card (TTY users call **711**)

24 hours a day, seven days a week

### Help with claim forms for Emergency Services, Post-Stabilization Care, Out-of-Area Urgent Care, and emergency ambulance Services

If you need a claim form to request payment or reimbursement for Services described in the "Emergency Services and Urgent Care" section or under "Ambulance Services" in the "Benefits" section, or if you need help completing the form, you can reach us by calling or by visiting our website.

**Call** **1-800-464-4000** (TTY users call **711**)

24 hours a day, seven days a week (except closed holidays)

**Website** **kp.org**

### Submitting claims for Emergency Services, Post-Stabilization Care, Out-of-Area Urgent Care, and emergency ambulance Services

If you need to submit a completed claim form for Services described in the "Emergency Services and Urgent Care" section or under "Ambulance Services" in the "Benefits" section, or if you need to submit other information that we request about your claim, send it to our Claims Department:

**Write** *For Northern California Home Region Members:*

Kaiser Permanente  
Claims Administration - NCAL  
P.O. Box 12923  
Oakland, CA 94604-2923

*For Southern California Home Region Members:*

Kaiser Permanente  
Claims Administration - SCAL  
P.O. Box 7004  
Downey, CA 90242-7004

### **Text telephone access ("TTY")**

If you use a text telephone device ("TTY," also known as "TDD") to communicate by phone, you can use the California Relay Service by calling **711**.

### **Interpreter services**

If you need interpreter services when you call us or when you get covered Services, please let us know. Interpreter services, including sign language, are available during all business hours at no cost to you. For more information on the interpreter services we offer, please call our Member Service Contact Center.

## **How to Reach Covered California**

If you have questions about enrollment or eligibility in coverage offered by Covered California, please visit Covered California's website or call the Covered California Service Center:

**Call**      **1-800-300-1506**  
              **1-888-889-4500** (TTY)  
              **1-800-826-6317** (Arabic)  
              **1-800-339-8938** (Cantonese)  
              **1-800-300-1533** (Mandarin)  
              **1-800-771-2156** (Hmong)  
              **1-800-738-9116** (Korean)  
              **1-800-778-7695** (Russian)  
              **1-800-983-8816** (Tagalog)  
              **1-800-996-1009** (Armenian)  
              **1-800-921-8879** (Farsi)  
              **1-800-906-8528** (Khmer)  
              **1-800-357-7976** (Lao)  
              **1-800-300-0213** (Spanish)  
              **1-800-652-9528** (Vietnamese)

Monday through Friday 8 a.m. to 6 p.m.  
Closed Saturdays and Sundays  
Closed all state holidays

**Website**   **CoveredCA.com**

## **Payment Responsibility**

This "Payment Responsibility" section briefly explains who is responsible for payments related to the health care coverage described in this *EOC*. Payment responsibility

is more fully described in other sections of the *EOC* as described below:

- The Subscriber is responsible for paying Premiums (refer to "Premiums" in the "Premiums, Eligibility, and Enrollment" section)
- You are responsible for paying your Cost Share for covered Services (refer to the "Cost Share Summary" section)
- If you receive Emergency Services, Post-Stabilization Care, or Out-of-Area Urgent Care from a Non-Plan Provider, or if you receive emergency ambulance Services, you must pay the provider and file a claim for reimbursement unless the provider agrees to bill us (refer to "Payment and Reimbursement" in the "Emergency Services and Urgent Care" section)
- If you receive Services from Non-Plan Providers that we did not authorize (other than Emergency Services, Post-Stabilization Care, Out-of-Area Urgent Care, or emergency ambulance Services) and you want us to pay for the care, you must submit a grievance (refer to "Grievances" in the "Dispute Resolution" section)
- If you have Medicare, we will coordinate benefits with the other coverage (refer to "Coordination of Benefits" in the "Exclusions, Limitations, Coordination of Benefits, and Reductions" section)
- In some situations, you or a third party may be responsible for reimbursing us for covered Services (refer to "Reductions" in the "Exclusions, Limitations, Coordination of Benefits, and Reductions" section)
- You must pay the full price for noncovered Services

## Pediatric Dental Services Amendment

We cover certain dental services for Eligible Pediatric Enrollees through Delta Dental of California ("Delta Dental"). Please read the following information so that you will know how to obtain dental services. You must obtain dental Benefits from (or be referred for Specialist Services by) your assigned Contract Dentist.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ABOUT YOUR PEDIATRIC DENTAL BENEFITS IS AVAILABLE BY CALLING THE DELTA DENTAL CUSTOMER CARE AT 800-589-4618, 5 A.M. - 6 P.M., PACIFIC TIME, MONDAY THROUGH FRIDAY.

Delta Dental  
17871 Park Plaza Drive, Suite 200  
Cerritos, CA 90703

**IMPORTANT:** If you opt to receive dental services that are not covered Benefits under this Program, a Contract Dentist may charge you their usual and customary rate for those services. Prior to providing a patient with dental services that are not a covered Benefit, the Dentist should provide to the patient a treatment plan that includes each anticipated service to be provided and the estimated cost of each service.



## **Introduction**

This document amends your Kaiser Foundation Health Plan, Inc. (Health Plan) *EOC* to add coverage for pediatric dental services as described in this Pediatric Dental Services Amendment ("Amendment"). All provisions of the *EOC* apply to coverage described in this document except for the following sections:

- "How to Obtain Services" (except that the completion of services information in the "Contracts with Plan Providers" section does apply to coverage described in this document)
- "Plan Facilities"
- "Emergency Services and Urgent Care"
- "Benefits," except that the information under "Plan Out-of-Pocket Maximum" in the "Benefits" section does apply
- "Post-Service Claims and Appeals"
- "Dispute Resolution"

These pediatric dental Benefits are for Eligible Pediatric Enrollees.

The DeltaCare USA Program provides essential pediatric dental care benefits. Benefits are accessed through the DeltaCare USA Individual Network, a convenient network of Contract Dentists and established dental professionals, who are screened to ensure that standards of quality, access and safety are maintained.

Health Plan contracts with Delta Dental to make the DeltaCare USA Program and its DeltaCare USA Individual Network available to you. You are assigned a Contract Dentist from the DeltaCare USA Individual Network. You can obtain covered Benefits from your assigned Contract Dentist without a referral from a Plan Physician. When you visit your assigned Contract Dentist your Cost Share is due, and you pay only the applicable Cost Share of Benefits up to the Plan Out-of-Pocket Maximum. See the "Cost Share Summary" section of your *EOC* for information about your Plan Out-of-Pocket Maximum.

## **Definitions**

In addition to the terms defined in the "Definitions" section of your Health Plan *EOC* the following terms, when capitalized and used in any part of this Amendment have the following meanings:

**Authorization** means the process by which Delta Dental determines if a procedure or treatment is a referable Benefit under this Program.

**Benefits** mean those covered pediatric dental Services provided as described in this Amendment.

**Contract Dentist** means a DeltaCare USA Dentist who provides services in general dentistry and who has agreed to provide Benefits to Enrollees under this Program.

**Contract Orthodontist** means a DeltaCare USA Dentist who specializes in orthodontics and who has agreed to provide Benefits to Enrollees under this Program, which covers Medically Necessary orthodontics.

**Contract Specialist** means a DeltaCare USA Dentist who provides Specialist Services and who has agreed to provide Benefits to Enrollees under this Program.

**Delta Dental Service Area** means all geographic areas in the state of California in which Delta Dental is licensed as a specialized health care service plan.

**Dentist** means a duly licensed dentist legally entitled to practice dentistry at the time and in the state or jurisdiction in which services are performed.

**Department of Managed Health Care** is a department of the California Health and Human Services Agency which has charge of regulating specialized health care service plans. Also referred to as the "Department" or "DMHC."

**Eligible Pediatric Enrollee** means a person eligible for dental Benefits under this Amendment. Eligible Pediatric Enrollees are children from birth through the end of the month in which the child turns 19 who meet the eligibility requirements in your Health Plan *EOC*.

**Emergency Dental Condition** means dental symptoms and/or pain that are so severe that a reasonable person would believe that, without immediate attention by a Dentist, they could reasonably be expected to result in any of the following:

- placing the patient's health in serious jeopardy
- serious impairment to bodily functions
- serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part
- death

**Emergency Dental Service** means a dental screening, examination and evaluation by a Dentist, or, to the extent permitted by applicable law, by other appropriate licensed persons under the supervision of a Dentist, to determine if an Emergency Dental Condition exists and, if it does, the care, treatment, and surgery, if within the scope of that person's license, necessary to relieve or eliminate the Emergency Dental Condition, within the capability of the facility.

**Optional** means any alternative procedure presented by the Contract Dentist that satisfies the same dental need as a covered procedure but is chosen by the Enrollee and is subject to the limitations and exclusions described in the Schedules attached to this Amendment.

**Out-of-Network** means treatment by a Dentist who has not signed an agreement with Delta Dental to provide Benefits to Enrollees under the terms of this Amendment.

**Pediatric Enrollee** means an Eligible Pediatric Enrollee enrolled to receive Benefits; may also be referred to as "Enrollee."

**Procedure Code** means the Current Dental Terminology® ("CDT") number assigned to a Single Procedure by the American Dental Association.

**Program** means the set of pediatric dental Benefits provided under this Amendment to your *EOC*.

**Single Procedure** means a dental procedure that is assigned a separate Procedure Code.

**Special Health Care Need** means a physical or mental impairment, limitation or condition that substantially interferes with an Enrollee's ability to obtain Benefits. Examples of such a Special Health Care Need are: 1) the Enrollee's inability to obtain access to the assigned Contract Dentist facility because of a physical disability, and 2) the Enrollee's inability to comply with their Contract Dentist's instructions during examination or treatment because of physical disability or mental incapacity.

**Specialist Service** means services performed by a Dentist who specializes in the practice of oral surgery, endodontics, periodontics, orthodontics (if Medically Necessary) or pediatric dentistry. Specialist Services must be authorized by Delta Dental.

**Treatment in Progress** means any Single Procedure that has been started while the Pediatric Enrollee was eligible to receive Benefits, and for which multiple appointments are necessary to complete the procedure, whether or not the Enrollee continues to be eligible for Benefits under this Program. Examples include: teeth that have been prepared for crowns, root canals where a working length has been established, full or partial dentures for which an impression has been taken and orthodontics when bands have been placed and tooth movement has begun.

**Urgent Dental Services** means Medically Necessary Services for a condition that requires prompt dental attention but is not an Emergency Dental Condition.

## **How to Obtain Pediatric Dental Services**

Upon enrollment, the Enrollee will be assigned to a Contract Dentist facility. The Enrollee may request changes to their assigned Contract Dentist facility by contacting Delta Dental Customer Care at **800-589-4618**. A list of Contract Dentists is available to all Enrollees at [deltadentalins.com](http://deltadentalins.com). Enrollees in the same family may collectively select no more than three Contract Dentist facilities. The change must be requested prior to the 15<sup>th</sup> of the month to become effective on the first day of the following month.

Delta Dental will provide you written notice of assignment to another Contract Dentist facility near the Enrollee's home if: 1) a requested facility is closed to further enrollment, 2) a chosen Contract Dentist withdraws from the DeltaCare USA Individual Network, or 3) an assigned facility requests, for good cause, that the Enrollee be re-assigned to another Contract Dentist facility.

All Treatment in Progress must be completed before you change to another Contract Dentist facility. EACH ENROLLEE MUST GO TO THEIR ASSIGNED CONTRACT DENTIST TO OBTAIN COVERED SERVICES.

All covered services must be performed at the Enrollee's assigned Contract Dentist facility. With the exception of Emergency Dental Services, Urgent Dental Services, and authorized Specialist Services, this Program does not pay for services received by Out-of-Network Dentists. All authorized Specialist Service claims will be paid by Delta Dental, less any applicable Cost Share. Any other treatment is not covered under this Program.

A Contract Dentist may provide services either personally, or through associated Dentists, or the other technicians or hygienists who may lawfully perform the services. If an Enrollee is assigned to a dental school clinic for Specialist Services, those services may be provided by a Dentist, a dental student, a clinician or a dental instructor.

If your assigned Contract Dentist terminates participation in the DeltaCare USA Individual Network, that Contract Dentist will complete all Treatment in Progress. If, for any reason, the Contract Dentist is unable to complete treatment, Delta Dental will make reasonable and appropriate provisions for the completion of such treatment by another Contract Dentist.

Delta Dental will give you reasonable advance written notice if you will be materially or adversely affected by the termination, breach of contract, or inability of a Contract Dentist to perform services.

## **Benefits, Limitations and Exclusions**

This Program provides the Benefits described in *Schedule A* subject to the limitations and exclusions described in *Schedule B*. With the exception of Emergency Dental Services, Urgent Dental Services, and authorized Specialist Services, Benefits are only available in the state of California. The services are performed as deemed appropriate by your assigned Contract Dentist.

## **Continuity of Care**

If you are a current Enrollee, you may have the right to obtain completion of care with your terminated Contract Dentist for specified dental conditions. If you are a new Enrollee, you may have the right to completion of care with your Out-of-Network Dentist for specified dental conditions. You must make a specific request for this completion of care Benefit. To make a request, contact Delta Dental's Customer Care at 800-589-4618. You may also contact us to request a copy of Delta Dental's *Continuity of Care Policy*. Delta Dental is not required to continue care with the Dentist if you are not eligible under this Program or if Delta Dental cannot reach agreement with the Out-of-Network Dentist or the terminated Contract Dentist on the terms regarding Enrollee care in accordance with California law.

## **Emergency Dental Services**

Emergency Dental Services are used for palliative relief, controlling of dental pain, and/or stabilizing the Enrollee's condition. The Enrollee's assigned Contract Dentist facility maintains a 24-hour emergency dental services system, 7 days a week. If the Enrollee is experiencing an Emergency Dental Condition, they can call 911 (where available) or obtain Emergency Dental Services from any Dentist without a referral.

After Emergency Dental Services are provided, further non-emergency treatment is usually needed. Non-emergency treatment must be obtained at the Enrollee's assigned Contract Dentist facility.

The Enrollee is responsible for any Cost Share for Emergency Dental Services received. Non-covered procedures will be the Enrollee's financial responsibility and will not be paid by this Program.

## **Urgent Pediatric Dental Services**

### **Inside the Delta Dental Service Area**

An Urgent Dental Service requires prompt dental attention but is not an Emergency Dental Condition. If an Enrollee thinks that they may need Urgent Dental Services, the Enrollee can call their Contract Dentist.

### **Outside the Delta Dental Service Area**

If an Enrollee needs Urgent Dental Services due to an unforeseen dental condition or injury, this Program covers Medically Necessary dental Services when prompt attention is required from an Out-of-Network Dentist, if all of the following are true:

- The Enrollee receives the Urgent Dental Services from an Out-of-Network Dentist while temporarily outside the Delta Dental Service Area
- A reasonable person would have believed that the Enrollee's health would seriously deteriorate if they delayed treatment until they returned to the Delta Dental Service Area

Enrollees do not need prior Authorization from Delta Dental to receive Urgent Dental Services outside the Delta Dental Service Area. Any Urgent Dental Services an Enrollee receives from Out-of-Network Dentists outside the Delta Dental Service Area are covered by this Program if the Benefits would have been covered if the Enrollee had received them from Contract Dentists.

We do not cover follow-up care from Out-of-Network Dentists after the Enrollee no longer needs Urgent Dental Services. To obtain follow-up care from a Contract Dentist, the Enrollee can call their assigned Contract Dentist.

The Enrollee is responsible for any Cost Share for Urgent Dental Services received.

## **Timely Access to Care**

Contract Dentists, Contract Orthodontists and Contract Specialists have agreed waiting times to Enrollees for appointments for care which will never be greater than the following timeframes:

- for emergency care, 24 hours a day, 7 days a week
- for any urgent care, 72 hours for appointments consistent with the Enrollee's individual needs
- for any non-urgent care, 36 business days
- for any preventive services, 40 business days

During non-business hours, the Enrollee will have access to their Contract Dentist's answering machine, answering service, cell phone or pager for guidance on what to do and whom to contact if the Enrollee is calling due to an Emergency Dental Condition.

If the Enrollee calls Delta Dental's Customer Care, a representative will answer the phone within 10 minutes during normal business hours.

Should the Enrollee need interpretation services when scheduling an appointment with any of our Contract Dentists, Contract Orthodontists or Contract Specialists' facilities, the Enrollee may call the Delta Dental Customer Care at 800-589-4618 for assistance.

## **Specialist Services**

Specialist Services for oral surgery, endodontics, periodontics or pediatric dentistry must be: 1) referred by your assigned Contract Dentist, and 2) authorized by Delta Dental. You pay the specified Cost Share. (Refer to *Schedule A, Description of Benefits and Cost Share for Pediatric Enrollees* and *Schedule B, Limitations and Exclusions of Benefits*.)

If the services of a Contract Orthodontist are needed, please refer to Orthodontics in *Schedule A, Description of Benefits and Cost Share for Pediatric Enrollees* and *Schedule B, Limitations and Exclusions of Benefits* to determine which procedures are covered under this Program.

If you require Specialist Services and a Contract Specialist or Contract Orthodontist is not within 35 miles of your home address to provide these services, your assigned Contract Dentist must receive Authorization from Delta Dental to refer you to an Out-of-Network specialist to provide these Specialist Services. Specialist Services performed by an Out-of-Network specialist that are not authorized by Delta Dental will not be covered.

## **Claims for Reimbursement**

Claims for covered Emergency Dental Services or authorized Specialist Services should be sent to Delta Dental within 90 days of the end of treatment. Valid claims received after the 90-day period will be reviewed if you can show that it was not reasonably possible to submit the claim within that time. All claims must be received within one (1) year of the treatment date. The address for claims submission is: Delta Dental, Claims Department, P.O. Box 1810, Alpharetta, GA 30023.

## **Cost Share and Other Charges**

You are required to pay any Cost Share listed in *Schedule A*. Your Cost Share is paid directly to the Dentist who provides treatment. Charges for visits after normal visiting hours are listed in *Schedule A*.

In the event that Delta Dental fails to pay a Contract Dentist, you will not be liable to that Dentist for any sums owed by Delta Dental. By statute, the DeltaCare USA dentist contract contains a provision prohibiting a Contract Dentist from charging an Enrollee for any sums owed by Delta Dental. Except for the provisions in the "Emergency Dental Services" section, if you have not received Authorization for treatment from an Out-of-Network Dentist and we fail to pay that Out-of-Network Dentist, you may be liable to that Dentist for the cost of services. For further clarification, see the "Emergency Dental Services" and "Specialist Services" sections.

## **Second Opinion**

You may request a second opinion if you disagree with or question the diagnosis and/or treatment plan determination made by your Contract Dentist. You may also be requested to obtain a second opinion to verify the necessity and appropriateness of dental treatment or the application of Benefits.

Second opinions will be rendered by a licensed Dentist in a timely manner, appropriate to the nature of the Enrollee's condition. Requests involving an imminent and serious threat to the Enrollee's health, including, but not limited to, the potential loss of life, limb, or other major bodily function, or a lack of timeliness that would be detrimental to the Enrollee's ability to regain maximum function, will be expedited (Authorization approved or denied within 72 hours of receipt of the request, whenever possible). For assistance or additional information regarding the procedures and timeframes for second opinion Authorizations, contact the Delta Dental Customer Care at **800-589-4618** or write to Delta Dental at P.O. Box 1810, Alpharetta, GA 30023.

Second opinions will be provided at another Contract Dentist's facility, unless otherwise authorized by Delta Dental. A second opinion by an Out-of-Network Dentist will be authorized if an appropriately qualified Contract Dentist is not available. Only second opinions which have been approved or authorized by Delta Dental will be paid. You will be sent a

written notification if your request for a second opinion is not authorized. If you disagree with this determination, you may file a grievance with Delta Dental. Refer to the "Enrollee Complaint Procedure" section for more information.

## **Special Health Care Needs**

If an Enrollee believes they have a Special Health Care Need, the Enrollee should contact Delta Dental's Customer Care at **800-589-4618**. Delta Dental will confirm that a Special Health Care Need exists and what arrangements can be made to assist the Enrollee in obtaining such Benefits.

Delta Dental will not be responsible for the failure of any Contract Dentist to comply with any law or regulation concerning structural office requirements that apply to a Dentist treating persons with Special Health Care Needs.

## **Facility Accessibility**

Many facilities provide Delta Dental with information about special features of their offices, including accessibility information for patients with mobility impairments. To obtain information regarding facility accessibility, contact Delta Dental's Customer Care at 800-589-4618.

## **Dentist Compensation**

A Contract Dentist is compensated by Delta Dental through monthly capitation (an amount based on the number of Enrollees assigned to the Contract Dentist), and by Enrollees through required Cost Share for treatment received. A Contract Specialist is compensated by Delta Dental through an agreed-upon amount for each covered procedure, less the applicable Cost Share paid by the Enrollee. In no event does Delta Dental pay a Contract Dentist or a Contract Specialist any incentive as an inducement to deny, reduce, limit or delay any appropriate treatment.

You may obtain further information concerning Dentist compensation by calling Delta Dental at **800-589-4618**.

## **Processing Policies**

The dental care guidelines for this Program explain to Contract Dentists what services are covered under this Amendment. Contract Dentists will use their professional judgment to determine which services are appropriate for the Enrollee. Services performed by the Contract Dentist that fall under the scope of Benefits of this Program are provided, subject to any Cost Share. If a Contract Dentist believes that an Enrollee should seek treatment from a specialist, the Contract Dentist contacts Delta Dental for a determination of whether the proposed treatment is a covered Benefit. Delta Dental will also determine whether the proposed treatment requires treatment by a Contract Specialist. An Enrollee may contact Delta Dental's Customer Care at **800-589-4618** for information about this Program's dental care guidelines.

A Benefit appropriately provided through teledentistry is covered on the same basis and to the same extent that the Benefit is covered through in-person diagnosis, consultation, or treatment.

## **Coordination of Benefits**

Coordination of benefits means the method by which we pay for dental Benefits when you are covered by another dental plan. The dental Benefits under this Amendment will be primary to any other dental coverage purchased by the Enrollee. This means the dental provider will send any dental claims to Delta Dental first for payment under the dental Benefits covered in this Amendment.

## **Enrollee Complaint Procedure**

### **Complaints regarding dental services:**

Delta Dental or the Administrator shall provide notification if any dental services or claims are denied, in whole or in part, stating the specific reason or reasons for the denial. If you have a complaint regarding the denial of dental services or claims, the policies, procedures or operations of Delta Dental or the Administrator or the quality of dental services performed by a Contract Dentist, you may call Delta Dental's Customer Care at **800-589-4618** or the complaint may be addressed in writing to:

Delta Dental of California  
Quality Management Department  
P.O. Box 6050  
Artesia, CA 90702

Written communication must include: 1) the Pediatric Enrollee's name, address, telephone number and ID number and 2) the Dentist's name and facility location.

"Grievance" means a written or oral expression of dissatisfaction regarding Delta Dental and/or your dental provider, including quality of care concerns, and shall include a complaint, dispute, request for reconsideration or appeal made by Pediatric Enrollee or the Enrollee's representative. Where Delta Dental is unable to distinguish between a grievance and an inquiry, it shall be considered a grievance.

"Complaint" is the same as "grievance."

"Complainant" is the same as "grievant" and means the person who filed the grievance including the Enrollee, a representative designated by the Enrollee, or other individual with authority to act on behalf of the Enrollee.

Within five calendar days of the receipt of any complaint, the quality management coordinator will forward to you a written acknowledgment of the complaint which will include the date of receipt and contact information. Certain complaints may require that you be referred to a Dentist for clinical evaluation of the dental services provided. We will forward to you a determination, in writing, within 30 calendar days of receipt of a complaint. If the complaint involves an Emergency Dental Condition, Delta Dental will provide the Enrollee written notification regarding the disposition or pending status of the grievance within three days.

The Department is responsible for regulating health care service plans. If you have a grievance against Delta Dental, you should first telephone Delta Dental at **1-800-589-4618** and use Delta Dental's grievance process above before contacting the Department. Utilizing this grievance procedure does not prohibit any potential legal rights or remedies that may be available to you. If you need help with a grievance involving an Emergency Dental Condition, a grievance that has not been satisfactorily resolved by Delta Dental, or a grievance that has remained unresolved for more than 30 days, you may call the Department for assistance.

### **Complaints involving an adverse benefit determination:**

For complaints involving an adverse benefit determination (e.g. a denial, modification or termination of a requested benefit or claim), the Enrollee must file a request for review (a complaint) with Delta Dental within 180 calendar days after receipt of the adverse determination. Our review will take into account all information, regardless of whether such information was submitted or considered initially. The review shall be conducted by a person who is neither the individual who made the original benefit determination, nor the subordinate of such individual. Upon request and free of charge, we will provide the Enrollee with copies of any pertinent documents that are relevant to the benefit determination, a copy of any internal rule, guideline, protocol, and/or explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment if relied upon in making the benefit determination.

If the review of a denial is based, in whole or in part, on a lack of medical necessity, experimental treatment, or a clinical judgment in applying the terms of this Amendment, Delta Dental shall consult with a Dentist who has appropriate training

and experience. If any consulting Dentist is involved in the review, the identity of such consulting Dentist will be available upon request.

Within five calendar days of the receipt of any complaint, the quality management coordinator will forward to you a written acknowledgment of the complaint which will include the date of receipt and contact information. Certain complaints may require that you be referred to a Dentist for clinical evaluation of the dental services provided. Delta Dental will forward to you a determination, in writing, within 30 calendar days of receipt of your complaint.

**Complaints regarding all other issues:**

If you have any other type of complaint or grievance, you can file a grievance with Health Plan. Your grievance must explain your issue, such as the reasons why you believe a decision was in error or why you are dissatisfied about Services you received. You may submit your grievance orally or in writing to Health Plan as described in the "Dispute Resolution" section of your *EOC*. If your complaint involves the termination of coverage, you may contact the Department immediately.

**Independent Medical Review ("IMR"):**

You may also be eligible for an IMR. If you are eligible for IMR, the IMR process will provide an impartial review of medical decisions made by Delta Dental related to the medical necessity of a proposed service or treatment, coverage decisions for treatments that are experimental or investigational in nature and payment disputes for emergency or urgent medical services. The Department also has a toll-free telephone number **(1-888-466-2219)** and a TDD line **(1-877-688-9891)** for the hearing and speech impaired. The Department's Internet website ([www.dmhca.gov](http://www.dmhca.gov)) has complaint forms, IMR application forms and instructions online.



## **SCHEDULE A - Description of Benefits and Cost Share for Pediatric Enrollees**

The Benefits shown below are performed as needed and deemed appropriate by the attending Contract Dentist subject to the limitations and exclusions of the Program. Please refer to *Schedule B* for further clarification of Benefits. **Enrollees should discuss all treatment options with their Contract Dentist prior to services being rendered.**

**Text that appears in italics below is specifically intended to clarify the delivery of Benefits under the DeltaCare USA Program and is not to be interpreted as Current Dental Terminology ("CDT"), CDT-2020 Procedure Codes, descriptors or nomenclature which is under copyright by the American Dental Association ("ADA"). The ADA may periodically change CDT codes or definitions. Such updated codes, descriptors and nomenclature may be used to describe these covered procedures in compliance with federal legislation.**

### **D0100–D0999 I. DIAGNOSTIC**

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Pediatric Enrollee Pays</b>	<b>Clarifications/Limitations for Pediatric Enrollees</b>
D0999	Unspecified diagnostic procedure -- by report	No charge	<i>Includes office visit, per visit (in addition to other services); In addition, shall be used: for a procedure which is not adequately described by a CDT code; or for a procedure that has a CDT code that is not a Benefit but the patient has an exceptional medical condition to justify the medical necessity. Documentation shall include the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating medical necessity, any pertinent history and the actual treatment.</i>
D0120	Periodic oral evaluation -- established patient	No charge	<i>1 per 6 months per Contract Dentist</i>
D0140	Limited oral evaluation -- problem focused	No charge	<i>1 per Enrollee per Contract Dentist</i>
D0145	Oral evaluation for a patient under three years of age and counseling with primary caregiver	No charge	<i>1 per 6 months per Contract Dentist, included with D0120, D0150</i>
D0150	Comprehensive oral evaluation -- new or established patient	No charge	<i>Initial evaluation, 1 per Contract Dentist</i>
D0160	Detailed and extensive oral evaluation--problem focused, by report	No charge	<i>1 per Enrollee per Contract Dentist</i>
D0170	Re-evaluation - limited, problem focused (established patient; not post-operative visit)	No charge	<i>6 per 3 months, not to exceed 12 per 12-month period</i>
D0171	Re-evaluation - post-operative office visit	No charge	
D0180	Comprehensive periodontal evaluation – new or established patient	No charge	<i>Included with D0150</i>
D0190	Screening of a patient	Not covered	
D0191	Assessment of a patient	Not covered	
D0210	Intraoral - complete series of radiographic images	No charge	<i>1 series per 36 months per Contract Dentist</i>
D0220	Intraoral - periapical first radiographic image	No charge	<i>20 images (D0220, D0230) per 12 months per Contract Dentist</i>
D0230	Intraoral - periapical each additional radiographic image	No charge	<i>20 images (D0220, D0230) per 12 months per Contract Dentist</i>
D0240	Intraoral - occlusal radiographic image	No charge	<i>2 per 6 months per Contract Dentist</i>
D0250	Extra-oral - 2D projection radiographic image created using a stationary radiation source, and detector	No charge	<i>1 per date of service</i>

Code	Description	Pediatric Enrollee Pays	Clarifications/Limitations for Pediatric Enrollees
D0251	Extra-oral posterior dental radiographic image	No charge	4 per date of service
D0270	Bitewing - single radiographic image	No charge	1 of (D0270, D0273) per date of service
D0272	Bitewings - two radiographic images	No charge	1 of (D0272, D0273) per 6 months per Contract Dentist
D0273	Bitewings - three radiographic images	No charge	1 of (D0270, D0273) per date of service; 1 of (D0272, D0273) per 6 months per Contract Dentist
D0274	Bitewings - four radiographic images	No charge	1 of (D0274, D0277) per 6 months per Contract Dentist
D0277	Vertical bitewings - 7 to 8 radiographic images	No charge	1 of (D0274, D0277) per 6 months per Contract Dentist
D0310	Sialography	No charge	
D0320	Temporomandibular joint arthrogram, including injection	No charge	Limited to trauma or pathology; 3 per date of service
D0322	Tomographic survey	No charge	2 per 12 months per Contract Dentist
D0330	Panoramic radiographic image	No charge	1 per 36 months per Contract Dentist
D0340	2D cephalometric radiographic image - acquisition, measurement and analysis	No charge	2 per 12 months per Contract Dentist
D0350	2D oral/facial photographic image obtained intra-orally or extra-orally	No charge	For the diagnosis and treatment of the specific clinical condition not apparent on radiographs; 4 per date of service
D0351	3D photographic image	No charge	1 per date of service
D0419	Assessment of salivary flow by measurement	Not covered	
D0431	Adjunctive pre-diagnostic test that aids in detection of mucosal abnormalities including premalignant and malignant lesions, not to include cytology or biopsy procedures	Not covered	
D0460	Pulp vitality tests	No charge	
D0470	Diagnostic casts	No charge	For the evaluation of orthodontic Benefits only; 1 per Contract Dentist unless special circumstances are documented (such as trauma or pathology which has affected the course of orthodontic treatment)
D0502	Other oral pathology procedures, by report	No charge	Performed by an oral pathologist
D0601	Caries risk assessment and documentation, with a finding of low risk	No charge	1 of (D0601, D0602, D0603) per 36 months per Contract Dentist or dental office
D0602	Caries risk assessment and documentation, with a finding of moderate risk	No charge	1 of (D0601, D0602, D0603) per 36 months per Contract Dentist or dental office
D0603	Caries risk assessment and documentation, with a finding of high risk	No charge	1 of (D0601, D0602, D0603) per 36 months per Contract Dentist or dental office

#### D1000-D1999 II. PREVENTIVE

Code	Description	Pediatric Enrollee Pays	Clarifications/Limitations
D1110	Prophylaxis - adult	No charge	Cleaning; 1 of (D1110, D1120, D4346) per 6 months
D1120	Prophylaxis - child	No charge	Cleaning; 1 of (D1110, D1120, D4346) per 6 months

Code	Description	Pediatric Enrollee Pays	Clarifications/Limitations
D1206	Topical application of fluoride varnish	No charge	<i>1 of (D1206, D1208) per 6 months</i>
D1208	Topical application of fluoride excluding varnish	No charge	<i>1 of (D1206, D1208) per 6 months</i>
D1310	Nutritional counseling for control of dental disease	No charge	
D1320	Tobacco counseling for the control and prevention of oral disease	No charge	
D1330	Oral hygiene instructions	No charge	
D1351	Sealant - per tooth	No charge	<i>1 per tooth per 36 months per Contract Dentist; limited to permanent first and second molars without restorations or decay and third permanent molars that occupy the second molar position</i>
D1352	Preventive resin restoration in a moderate to high caries risk patient permanent tooth	No charge	<i>1 per tooth per 36 months per Contract Dentist; limited to permanent first and second molars without restorations or decay and third permanent molars that occupy the second molar position</i>
D1353	Sealant repair - per tooth	No charge	<i>The original Contract Dentist or dental office is responsible for any repair or replacement during the 36-month period</i>
D1354	Interim caries arresting medicament application - per tooth	No charge	<i>1 per tooth per 6 months when Enrollee has a caries risk assessment and documentation, with a finding of "high risk"</i>
D1510	Space maintainer – fixed, unilateral – per quadrant	No charge	<i>1 per quadrant; posterior teeth</i>
D1516	Space maintainer - fixed – bilateral, maxillary	No charge	<i>1 per arch; posterior teeth</i>
D1517	Space maintainer - fixed – bilateral, mandibular	No charge	<i>1 per arch; posterior teeth</i>
D1520	Space maintainer – removable, unilateral – per quadrant	No charge	<i>1 per quadrant; posterior teeth</i>
D1526	Space maintainer - removable – bilateral, maxillary	No charge	<i>1 per arch, through age 17; posterior teeth</i>
D1527	Space maintainer - removable – bilateral, mandibular	No charge	<i>1 per arch, through age 17; posterior teeth</i>
D1551	Re-cement or re-bond bilateral space maintainer - maxillary	No charge	<i>1 per Contract Dentist, per quadrant or arch, through age 17</i>
D1552	Re-cement or re-bond bilateral space maintainer - mandibular	No charge	<i>1 per Contract Dentist, per quadrant or arch, through age 17</i>
D1553	Re-cement or re-bond unilateral space maintainer - per quadrant	No charge	<i>1 per Contract Dentist, per quadrant or arch, through age 17</i>
D1556	Removal of fixed unilateral space maintainer - per quadrant	No charge	<i>Included in case by Contract Dentist or dental office who placed appliance</i>
D1557	Removal of fixed bilateral space maintainer – maxillary	No charge	<i>Included in case by Contract Dentist or dental office who placed appliance</i>
D1558	Removal of fixed bilateral space maintainer - mandibular	No charge	<i>Included in case by Contract Dentist or dental office who placed appliance</i>
D1575	Distal shoe space maintainer – fixed, unilateral – per quadrant	No charge	<i>1 per quadrant, age 8 and under; posterior teeth</i>

**D2000-D2999 III. RESTORATIVE**

- Includes polishing, all adhesives and bonding agents, indirect pulp capping, bases, liners and acid etch procedures.
- Replacement of crowns, inlays and onlays requires the existing restoration to be 5+ years (60+ months) old.

Code	Description	Pediatric Enrollee Pays	Clarifications/Limitations
D2140	Amalgam - one surface, primary or permanent	\$25	1 per 12 months per Contract Dentist for primary teeth; 1 per 36 months per Contract Dentist for permanent teeth
D2150	Amalgam - two surfaces, primary or permanent	\$30	1 per 12 months per Contract Dentist for primary teeth; 1 per 36 months per Contract Dentist for permanent teeth
D2160	Amalgam - three surfaces, primary or permanent	\$40	1 per 12 months per Contract Dentist for primary teeth; 1 per 36 months per Contract Dentist for permanent teeth
D2161	Amalgam - four or more surfaces, primary or permanent	\$45	1 per 12 months per Contract Dentist for primary teeth; 1 per 36 months per Contract Dentist for permanent teeth
D2330	Resin-based composite - one surface, anterior	\$30	1 per 12 months per Contract Dentist for primary teeth; 1 in 36 months per Contract Dentist for permanent teeth
D2331	Resin-based composite - two surfaces, anterior	\$45	1 per 12 months per Contract Dentist for primary teeth; 1 per 36 months per Contract Dentist for permanent teeth
D2332	Resin-based composite - three surfaces, anterior	\$55	1 per 12 months per Contract Dentist for primary teeth; 1 per 36 months per Contract Dentist for permanent teeth
D2335	Resin-based composite - four or more surfaces or involving incisal angle (anterior)	\$60	1 per 12 months per Contract Dentist for primary teeth; 1 per 36 months per Contract Dentist for permanent teeth
D2390	Resin-based composite crown, anterior	\$50	1 per 12 months per Contract Dentist for primary teeth; 1 per 36 months per Contract Dentist for permanent teeth
D2391	Resin-based composite - one surface, posterior	\$30	1 per 12 months per Contract Dentist for primary teeth; 1 per 36 months per Contract Dentist for permanent teeth
D2392	Resin-based composite - two surfaces, posterior	\$40	1 per 12 months per Contract Dentist for primary teeth; 1 per 36 months per Contract Dentist for permanent teeth
D2393	Resin-based composite - three surfaces, posterior	\$50	1 per 12 months per Contract Dentist for primary teeth; 1 per 36 months per Contract Dentist for permanent teeth
D2394	Resin-based composite - four or more surfaces, posterior	\$70	1 per 12 months per Contract Dentist for primary teeth; 1 per 36 months per Contract Dentist for permanent teeth
D2542	Onlay - metallic - two surfaces	Not covered	
D2543	Onlay - metallic - three surfaces	Not covered	
D2544	Onlay - metallic - four or more surfaces	Not covered	
D2642	Onlay - porcelain/ceramic - two surfaces	Not covered	
D2643	Onlay - porcelain/ceramic - three surfaces	Not covered	
D2644	Onlay - porcelain/ceramic - four or more	Not covered	

Code	Description	Pediatric Enrollee Pays	Clarifications/Limitations
	surfaces		
D2662	Onlay - resin-based composite - two surfaces	Not covered	
D2663	Onlay - resin-based composite - three surfaces	Not covered	
D2664	Onlay - resin-based composite - four or more surfaces	Not covered	
D2710	Crown - resin-based composite (indirect)	\$140	<i>1 per 60 months, permanent teeth; age 13 through 18</i>
D2712	Crown - ¾ resin-based composite (indirect)	\$190	<i>1 per 60 months, permanent teeth; age 13 through 18</i>
D2720	Crown - resin with high noble metal	Not covered	
D2721	Crown - resin with predominantly base metal	\$300	<i>1 per 60 months, permanent teeth; age 13 through 18</i>
D2722	Crown - resin with noble metal	Not covered	
D2740	Crown - porcelain/ceramic	\$300	<i>1 per 60 months, permanent teeth; age 13 through 18</i>
D2750	Crown - porcelain fused to high noble metal		
D2751	Crown - porcelain fused to predominantly base metal	\$300	<i>1 per 60 months, permanent teeth; age 13 through 18</i>
D2752	Crown - porcelain fused to noble metal	Not covered	
D2753	Crown - porcelain fused to titanium and titanium alloys	Not covered	
D2780	Crown - 3/4 cast high noble metal	Not covered	
D2781	Crown - 3/4 cast predominantly base metal	\$300	<i>1 per 60 months, permanent teeth; age 13 through 18</i>
D2782	Crown - 3/4 cast noble metal	Not covered	
D2783	Crown - 3/4 porcelain/ceramic	\$310	<i>1 per 60 months, permanent teeth; age 13 through 18</i>
D2790	Crown - full cast high noble metal	Not covered	
D2791	Crown - full cast predominantly base metal	\$300	<i>1 per 60 months, permanent teeth; age 13 through 18</i>
D2792	Crown - full cast noble metal	Not covered	
D2794	Crown - titanium and titanium alloys	Not covered	
D2910	Re-cement or re-bond inlay, onlay, veneer or partial coverage restoration	\$25	<i>1 per 12 months per Contract Dentist</i>
D2915	Re-cement or re-bond indirectly fabricated or prefabricated post and core	\$25	
D2920	Re-cement or re-bond crown	\$25	<i>Recementation during the 12 months after initial placement is included; no additional charge to the Enrollee or Delta Dental is permitted. The listed Cost Share applies for service provided by a Contract Dentist other than the original treating Contract Dentist/dental office.</i>
D2921	Reattachment of tooth fragment, incisal edge or cusp	\$45	<i>1 per 12 months</i>
D2929	Prefabricated porcelain/ceramic crown – primary tooth	\$95	<i>1 per 12 months</i>
D2930	Prefabricated stainless steel crown – primary	\$65	<i>1 per 12 months</i>

Code	Description	Pediatric Enrollee Pays	Clarifications/Limitations
	tooth		
D2931	Prefabricated stainless steel crown - permanent tooth	\$75	<i>1 per 36 months</i>
D2932	Prefabricated resin crown	\$75	<i>1 per 2 months for primary teeth; 1 per 36 months for permanent teeth</i>
D2933	Prefabricated stainless steel crown with resin window	\$80	<i>1 per 12 months for primary teeth; 1 per 36 months for permanent teeth</i>
D2940	Protective restoration	\$25	<i>1 per 6 months per Contract Dentist</i>
D2941	Interim therapeutic restoration – primary dentition	\$30	<i>1 per tooth per 6 months per Contract Dentist</i>
D2949	Restorative foundation for an indirect restoration	\$45	
D2950	Core buildup, including any pins when required	\$20	
D2951	Pin retention - per tooth, in addition to restoration	\$25	<i>1 per tooth regardless of the number of pins placed; permanent teeth</i>
D2952	Post and core in addition to crown, indirectly fabricated	\$100	<i>Base metal post; 1 per tooth; a Benefit only in conjunction with covered crowns on root canal treated permanent teeth</i>
D2953	Each additional indirectly fabricated post - same tooth	\$30	<i>Performed in conjunction with D2952</i>
D2954	Prefabricated post and core in addition to crown	\$90	<i>1 per tooth; a Benefit only in conjunction with covered crowns on root canal treated permanent teeth</i>
D2955	Post removal	\$60	<i>Included in case fee by Contract Dentist or dental office who performed endodontic and restorative procedures. The listed fee applies for service provided by a Contract Dentist other than the original treating Contract Dentist/dental office.</i>
D2957	Each additional prefabricated post - same tooth	\$35	<i>Performed in conjunction with D2954</i>
D2971	Additional procedures to construct new crown under existing partial denture framework	\$35	<i>Included in the fee for laboratory processed crowns. The listed fee applies for service provided by a Contract Dentist other than the original treating Dentist/dental office</i>
D2980	Crown repair necessitated by restorative material failure	\$50	<i>Repair during the 12 months following initial placement or previous repair is included, no additional charge is permitted by the original treating Contract Dentist/dental office.</i>
D2999	Unspecified restorative procedure, by report	\$40	<i>Shall be used: for a procedure which is not adequately described by a CDT code; or for a procedure that has a CDT code that is not a Benefit but the patient has an exceptional medical condition to justify the medical necessity. Documentation shall include the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating medical necessity, any pertinent history and the actual treatment.</i>

**D3000-D3999 IV. ENDODONTICS**

Code	Description	Pediatric Enrollee Pays	Clarifications/Limitations
D3110	Pulp cap - direct (excluding final restoration)	\$20	
D3120	Pulp cap - indirect (excluding final restoration)	\$25	
D3220	Therapeutic pulpotomy (excluding final restoration) - removal of pulp coronal to the dentinocemental junction and application of medicament	\$40	<i>1 per primary tooth</i>
D3221	Pulpal debridement, primary and permanent teeth	\$40	<i>1 per tooth</i>
D3222	Partial pulpotomy for apexogenesis - permanent tooth with incomplete root development	\$60	<i>1 per permanent tooth</i>
D3230	Pulpal therapy (resorbable filling) - anterior, primary tooth (excluding final restoration)	\$55	<i>1 per tooth</i>
D3240	Pulpal therapy (resorbable filling) - posterior, primary tooth (excluding final restoration)	\$55	<i>1 per tooth</i>
D3310	Endodontic therapy, anterior tooth (excluding final restoration)	\$195	<i>Root canal</i>
D3320	Endodontic therapy, premolar tooth (excluding final restoration)	\$235	<i>Root canal</i>
D3330	Endodontic therapy, molar tooth (excluding final restoration)	\$300	<i>Root canal</i>
D3331	Treatment of root canal obstruction; non-surgical access	\$50	
D3332	Incomplete endodontic therapy; inoperable, unrestorable or fractured tooth	Not covered	
D3333	Internal root repair of perforation defects	\$80	
D3346	Retreatment of previous root canal therapy - anterior	\$240	<i>Retreatment during the 12 months following initial treatment is included at no charge to the Enrollee or Delta Dental. The listed fee applies for service provided by a Contract Dentist other than the original treating Contract Dentist/dental office.</i>
D3347	Retreatment of previous root canal therapy - premolar	\$295	<i>Retreatment during the 12 months following initial treatment is included at no charge to the Enrollee or Delta Dental. The listed fee applies for service provided by a Contract Dentist other than the original treating Contract Dentist/dental office.</i>
D3348	Retreatment of previous root canal therapy - molar	\$365	<i>Retreatment during the 12 months following initial treatment is included at no charge to the Enrollee or Delta Dental. The listed fee applies for service provided by a Contract Dentist other than the original treating Contract Dentist/dental office.</i>
D3351	Apexification/recalcification - initial visit (apical closure/calcific repair of perforations, root resorption, etc.)	\$85	<i>1 per permanent tooth</i>
D3352	Apexification/recalcification - interim medication replacement	\$45	<i>1 per permanent tooth</i>
D3353	Apexification/recalcification - final visit (includes completed root canal therapy - apical	Not covered	

Code	Description	Pediatric Enrollee Pays	Clarifications/Limitations
	closure/calific repair of perforations, root resorption, etc.)		
D3410	Apicoectomy - anterior	\$240	1 per 24 months by the same Contract Dentist or dental office; permanent teeth only
D3421	Apicoectomy - premolar (first root)	\$250	1 per 24 months by the same Contract Dentist or dental office; permanent teeth only
D3425	Apicoectomy - molar (first root)	\$275	1 per 24 months by the same Contract Dentist or dental office; permanent teeth only
D3426	Apicoectomy (each additional root)	\$110	1 per 24 months by the same Contract Dentist or dental office; permanent teeth only; a Benefit for 3rd molar if it occupies the 1st or 2nd molar position or is an abutment for an existing fixed partial denture or removable partial denture with cast clasps or rests
D3427	Periradicular surgery without apicoectomy	\$160	1 per 24 months by the same Contract Dentist or dental office
D3430	Retrograde filling - per root	\$90	
D3450	Root amputation - per root	Not covered	
D3910	Surgical procedure for isolation of tooth with rubber dam	\$30	
D3920	Root amputation - per root	Not covered	
D3950	Canal preparation and fitting of preformed dowel or post	Not covered	
D3999	Unspecified endodontic procedure, by report	\$100	Shall be used: for a procedure which is not adequately described by a CDT code; or for a procedure that has a CDT code that is not a Benefit but the patient has an exceptional medical condition to justify the medical necessity. Documentation shall include the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating medical necessity, any pertinent history and the actual treatment.

#### D4000-D4999 V. PERIODONTICS

- Includes pre-operative and post-operative evaluations and treatment under a local anesthetic

Code	Description	Pediatric Enrollee Pays	Clarifications/Limitations
D4210	Gingivectomy or gingivoplasty - four or more contiguous teeth or tooth bounded spaces per quadrant	\$150	1 per quadrant per 36 months, age 13+
D4211	Gingivectomy or gingivoplasty - one to three contiguous teeth or tooth bounded spaces per quadrant	\$50	1 per quadrant per 36 months, age 13+
D4240	Gingival flap procedure, including root planing - four or more contiguous teeth or tooth bounded spaces per quadrant	Not covered	
D4241	Gingival flap procedure, including root planing - one to three contiguous teeth or tooth bounded spaces per quadrant	Not covered	
D4249	Clinical crown lengthening - hard tissue	\$165	



Code	Description	Pediatric Enrollee Pays	Clarifications/Limitations
D4260	Osseous surgery (including elevation of a full thickness flap and closure) - four or more contiguous teeth or tooth bounded spaces per quadrant	\$265	1 per quadrant per 36 months, age 13+
D4261	Osseous surgery (including elevation of a full thickness flap and closure) - one to three contiguous teeth or tooth bounded spaces per quadrant	\$140	1 per quadrant per 36 months, age 13+
D4263	Bone replacement graft – retained natural tooth – first site in quadrant	Not covered	
D4264	Bone replacement graft – retained natural tooth – each additional site in quadrant	Not covered	
D4265	Biologic materials to aid in soft and osseous tissue regeneration	\$80	
D4266	Guided tissue regeneration - resorbable barrier, per site	Not covered	
D4267	Guided tissue regeneration - nonresorbable barrier, per site (includes membrane removal)	Not covered	
D4270	Pedicle soft tissue graft procedure	Not covered	
D4273	Autogenous connective tissue graft procedure (including donor and recipient surgical sites) first tooth, implant, or edentulous tooth position in graft	Not covered	
D4275	Non-autogenous connective tissue graft procedure (including recipient site and donor material) – first tooth, implant or edentulous tooth position in same graft site	Not covered	
D4283	Autogenous connective tissue graft procedure (including donor and recipient surgical sites) – each additional contiguous tooth, implant or edentulous tooth position in same graft site	Not covered	
D4285	Non-autogenous connective tissue graft procedure (including recipient surgical site and donor material) – each additional contiguous tooth, implant or edentulous tooth position in same graft site	Not covered	
D4341	Periodontal scaling and root planing - four or more teeth per quadrant	\$55	1 per quadrant per 24 months, age 13+
D4342	Periodontal scaling and root planing - one to three teeth per quadrant	\$30	1 per quadrant per 24 months, age 13+
D4346	Scaling in presence of generalized moderate or severe gingival inflammation - full mouth, after oral evaluation	\$40	Cleaning; 1 of (D1110, D1120, D4346) per 6 months
D4355	Full mouth debridement to enable a comprehensive oral evaluation and diagnosis on a subsequent visit	\$40	1 treatment per 12 consecutive months
D4381	Localized delivery of antimicrobial agents via controlled release vehicle into diseased crevicular tissue, per tooth	\$10	
D4910	Periodontal maintenance	\$30	1 per 3 months; service must be within the 24 months following the last scaling and root planing

Code	Description	Pediatric Enrollee Pays	Clarifications/Limitations
D4920	Unscheduled dressing change (by someone other than treating dentist or their staff)	\$15	1 per Contract Dentist; age 13+
D4999	Unspecified periodontal procedure, by report	\$350	Enrollees age 13+. Shall be used: for a procedure which is not adequately described by a CDT code; or for a procedure that has a CDT code that is not a Benefit but the patient has an exceptional medical condition to justify the medical necessity. Documentation shall include the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating medical necessity, any pertinent history and the actual treatment.

#### **D5000-D5899 VI. PROSTHODONTICS (removable)**

- For all listed dentures and partial dentures, Cost Share includes after delivery adjustments and tissue conditioning, if needed, for the first six months after placement. The Enrollee must continue to be eligible, and the service must be provided at the Contract Dentist's facility where the denture was originally delivered.
- Rebases, relines and tissue conditioning are limited to 1 per denture during any 12 consecutive months.
- Replacement of a denture or a partial denture requires the existing denture to be 5+ years (60+ months) old.

Code	Description	Pediatric Enrollee Pays	Clarifications/Limitations
D5110	Complete denture - maxillary	\$300	1 per 60 months
D5120	Complete denture - mandibular	\$300	1 per 60 months
D5130	Immediate denture - maxillary	\$300	1 per lifetime; subsequent complete dentures (D5110, D5120) are not a Benefit within 60 months.
D5140	Immediate denture - mandibular	\$300	1 per lifetime; subsequent complete dentures (D5110, D5120) are not a Benefit within 60 months.
D5211	Maxillary partial denture - resin base (including retentive/clasping materials, rests and teeth)	\$300	1 per 60 months
D5212	Mandibular partial denture - resin base (including retentive/clasping materials, rests and teeth)	\$300	1 per 60 months
D5213	Maxillary partial denture - cast metal framework with resin denture bases (including retentive/clasping materials, rests and teeth)	\$335	1 per 60 months
D5214	Mandibular partial denture - cast metal framework with resin denture bases (including retentive/clasping materials, rests and teeth)	\$335	1 per 60 months
D5221	Immediate maxillary partial denture - resin base (including retentive/clasping materials, rests and teeth)	\$275	1 per 60 months
D5222	Immediate mandibular partial denture - resin base (including retentive/clasping materials, rests and teeth)	\$275	1 per 60 months
D5223	Immediate maxillary partial denture - cast metal framework with resin denture bases (including retentive/clasping materials, rests and teeth)	\$330	1 per 60 months
D5224	Immediate mandibular partial denture - cast metal framework with resin denture bases	\$330	1 per 60 months

Code	Description	Pediatric Enrollee Pays	Clarifications/Limitations
	(including retentive/clasping materials, rests and teeth)		
D5225	Maxillary partial denture - flexible base (including any clasps, rests and teeth)	Not covered	
D5226	Mandibular partial denture - flexible base (including any clasps, rests and teeth)	Not covered	
D5282	Removable unilateral partial denture – one piece cast metal (including clasps and teeth), maxillary	Not covered	
D5283	Removable unilateral partial denture – one piece cast metal (including clasps and teeth), mandibular	Not covered	
D5284	Removable unilateral partial denture – one piece flexible base (including clasps and teeth), per quadrant	Not covered	
D5286	Removable unilateral partial denture – one piece resin (including clasps and teeth), per quadrant	Not covered	
D5410	Adjust complete denture - maxillary	\$20	<i>1 per day of service per Contract Dentist; up to 2 per 12 months per Contract Dentist after the initial 6 months</i>
D5411	Adjust complete denture - mandibular	\$20	<i>1 per day of service per Contract Dentist; up to 2 per 12 months per Contract Dentist after the initial 6 months</i>
D5421	Adjust partial denture - maxillary	\$20	<i>1 per day of service per Contract Dentist; up to 2 per 12 months per Contract Dentist after the initial 6 months</i>
D5422	Adjust partial denture - mandibular	\$20	<i>1 per day of service per Contract Dentist; up to 2 per 12 months per Contract Dentist after the initial 6 months</i>
D5511	Repair broken complete denture base, mandibular	\$40	<i>1 per day of service per Contract Dentist; up to 2 per arch per 12 months per Contract Dentist after the initial 6 months</i>
D5512	Repair broken complete denture base, maxillary	\$40	<i>1 per day of service per Contract Dentist; up to 2 per arch per 12 months per Contract Dentist after the initial 6 months</i>
D5520	Replace missing or broken teeth - complete denture (each tooth)	\$40	<i>Up to 4 per arch per date of service after the initial 6 months; up to 2 per arch per 12 months per Contract Dentist</i>
D5611	Repair resin partial denture base, mandibular	\$40	<i>1 per arch, per day of service per Contract Dentist; up to 2 per arch per 12 months per Contract Dentist after the initial 6 months</i>
D5612	Repair resin partial denture base, maxillary	\$40	<i>1 per arch, per day of service per Contract Dentist; up to 2 per arch per 12 months per Contract Dentist after the initial 6 months</i>
D5621	Repair cast partial framework, mandibular	\$40	<i>1 per arch, per day of service per Contract Dentist; up to 2 per arch per 12 months per Contract Dentist after the initial 6 months</i>
D5622	Repair cast partial framework, maxillary	\$40	<i>1 per arch per day of service per Contract Dentist; up to 2 per arch per 12 months per Contract Dentist after the initial 6 months</i>

Code	Description	Pediatric Enrollee Pays	Clarifications/Limitations
D5630	Repair or replace broken retentive clasping materials - per tooth	\$50	3 per date of service after the initial 6 months; 2 per arch per 12 months per Contract Dentist
D5640	Replace broken teeth - per tooth	\$35	4 per arch per date of service after the initial 6 months; 2 per arch per 12 months per Contract Dentist
D5650	Add tooth to existing partial denture	\$35	Up to 3 per date of service per Contract Dentist; 1 per tooth after the initial 6 months
D5660	Add clasp to existing partial denture - per tooth	\$60	3 per date of service after the initial 6 months; 2 per arch per 12 months per Contract Dentist
D5670	Replace all teeth and acrylic on cast metal framework (maxillary)	Not covered	
D5671	Replace all teeth and acrylic on cast metal framework (mandibular)	Not covered	
D5710	Rebase complete maxillary denture	Not covered	
D5711	Rebase complete mandibular denture	Not covered	
D5720	Rebase maxillary partial denture	Not covered	
D5721	Rebase mandibular partial denture	Not covered	
D5730	Reline complete maxillary denture (chairside)	\$60	Included for the first 6 months after placement by the Contract Dentist or dental office where the appliance was originally delivered; 1 per 12-month period after the initial 6 months
D5731	Reline complete mandibular denture (chairside)	\$60	1 per 12-month period after the initial 6 months
D5740	Reline maxillary partial denture (chairside)	\$60	1 per 12-month period after the initial 6 months
D5741	Reline mandibular partial denture (chairside)	\$60	1 per 12-month period after the initial 6 months
D5750	Reline complete maxillary denture (laboratory)	\$90	1 per 12-month period after the initial 6 months
D5751	Reline complete mandibular denture (laboratory)	\$90	1 per 12-month period after the initial 6 months
D5760	Reline maxillary partial denture (laboratory)	\$80	1 per 12-month period after the initial 6 months
D5761	Reline mandibular partial denture (laboratory)	\$80	1 per 12-month period after the initial 6 months
D5850	Tissue conditioning, maxillary	\$30	2 per prosthesis per 36 months after the initial 6 months
D5851	Tissue conditioning, mandibular	\$30	2 per prosthesis per 36 months after the initial 6 months
D5862	Precision attachment, by report	\$90	Included in the fee for prosthetic and restorative procedures by the Contract Dentist or dental office where the service was originally delivered. The listed fee applies for service provided by a Dentist other than the original treating Contract Dentist or dental office.
D5863	Overdenture - complete maxillary	\$300	1 per 60 months
D5864	Overdenture - partial maxillary	\$300	1 per 60 months

Code	Description	Pediatric Enrollee Pays	Clarifications/Limitations
D5865	Overdenture - complete mandibular	\$300	1 per 60 months
D5866	Overdenture – partial mandibular	\$300	1 per 60 months
D5876	Add metal substructure to acrylic full denture (per arch)	Not covered	
D5899	Unspecified removable prosthodontic procedure, by report	\$350	Shall be used: for a procedure which is not adequately described by a CDT code; or for a procedure that has a CDT code that is not a Benefit but the Enrollee has an exceptional medical condition to justify the medical necessity. Documentation shall include the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating medical necessity, any pertinent history and the actual treatment.

## D5900-D5999 VII. MAXILLOFACIAL PROSTHETICS

- All maxillofacial prosthetic procedures require prior Authorization.

Code	Description	Pediatric Enrollee Pays	Clarifications/Limitations
D5911	Facial moulage (sectional)	\$285	
D5912	Facial moulage (complete)	\$350	
D5913	Nasal prosthesis	\$350	
D5914	Auricular prosthesis	\$350	
D5915	Orbital prosthesis	\$350	
D5916	Ocular prosthesis	\$350	
D5919	Facial prosthesis	\$350	
D5922	Nasal septal prosthesis	\$350	
D5923	Ocular prosthesis, interim	\$350	
D5924	Cranial prosthesis	\$350	
D5925	Facial augmentation implant prosthesis	\$200	
D5926	Nasal prosthesis, replacement	\$200	
D5927	Auricular prosthesis, replacement	\$200	
D5928	Orbital prosthesis, replacement	\$200	
D5929	Facial prosthesis, replacement	\$200	
D5931	Obturator prosthesis, surgical	\$350	
D5932	Obturator prosthesis, definitive	\$350	
D5933	Obturator prosthesis, modification	\$150	2 per 12 months
D5934	Mandibular resection prosthesis with guide flange	\$350	
D5935	Mandibular resection prosthesis without guide flange	\$350	
D5936	Obturator prosthesis, interim	\$350	
D5937	Trismus appliance (not for TMD treatment)	\$85	
D5951	Feeding aid	\$135	
D5952	Speech aid prosthesis, pediatric	\$350	
D5953	Speech aid prosthesis, adult	\$350	
D5954	Palatal augmentation prosthesis	\$135	
D5955	Palatal lift prosthesis, definitive	\$350	
D5958	Palatal lift prosthesis, interim	\$350	

Code	Description	Pediatric Enrollee Pays	Clarifications/Limitations
D5959	Palatal lift prosthesis, modification	\$145	2 per 12 months
D5960	Speech aid prosthesis, modification	\$145	2 per 12 months
D5982	Surgical stent	\$70	
D5983	Radiation carrier	\$55	
D5984	Radiation shield	\$85	
D5985	Radiation cone locator	\$135	
D5986	Fluoride gel carrier	\$35	
D5987	Commissure splint	\$85	
D5988	Surgical splint	\$95	
D5991	Vesiculobullous disease medicament carrier	\$70	
D5999	Unspecified maxillofacial prosthesis, by report	\$350	Shall be used: for a procedure which is not adequately described by a CDT code; or for a procedure that has a CDT code that is not a Benefit but the Enrollee has an exceptional medical condition to justify the medical necessity. Documentation shall include the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating medical necessity, any pertinent history and the actual treatment.

#### **D6000-D6199 VIII. IMPLANT SERVICES**

- A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions, as defined in Schedule B. Prior Authorization is required. Refer also to Schedule B.

Code	Description	Pediatric Enrollee Pays	Clarifications/Limitations
D6010	Surgical placement of implant body: endosteal implant	\$350	A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.
D6011	Second stage implant surgery	\$350	A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.
D6013	Surgical placement of mini implant	\$350	A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.
D6040	Surgical placement: eposteal implant	\$350	A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.
D6050	Surgical placement: transosteal implant	\$350	A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.
D6052	Semi-precision attachment abutment	\$350	A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.
D6055	Connecting bar – implant supported or abutment supported	\$350	A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.
D6056	Prefabricated abutment – includes modification and placement	\$135	A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.
D6057	Custom fabricated abutment – includes placement	\$180	A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.
D6058	Abutment supported porcelain/ceramic crown	\$320	A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.
D6059	Abutment supported porcelain fused to metal crown (high noble metal)	\$315	A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.
D6060	Abutment supported porcelain fused to metal crown (predominantly base metal)	\$295	A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.
D6061	Abutment supported porcelain fused to metal	\$300	A Benefit only under exceptional medical

Code	Description	Pediatric Enrollee Pays	Clarifications/Limitations
	crown (noble metal)		conditions.
D6062	Abutment supported cast metal crown (high noble metal)	\$315	A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.
D6063	Abutment supported cast metal crown (predominantly base metal)	\$300	A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.
D6064	Abutment supported cast metal crown (noble metal)	\$315	A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.
D6065	Implant supported porcelain/ceramic crown	\$340	A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.
D6066	Implant supported crown - porcelain fused to high noble alloys	\$335	A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.
D6067	Implant supported crown high noble alloys	\$340	A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.
D6068	Abutment supported retainer for porcelain/ceramic FPD	\$320	A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.
D6069	Abutment supported retainer for porcelain fused to metal FPD (high noble metal)	\$315	A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.
D6070	Abutment supported retainer for porcelain fused to metal FPD (predominantly base metal)	\$290	A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.
D6071	Abutment supported retainer for porcelain fused to metal FPD (noble metal)	\$300	A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.
D6072	Abutment supported retainer for cast metal FPD (high noble metal)	\$315	A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.
D6073	Abutment supported retainer for cast metal FPD (predominantly base metal)	\$290	A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.
D6074	Abutment supported retainer for cast metal FPD (noble metal)	\$320	A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.
D6075	Implant supported retainer for ceramic FPD	\$335	A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.
D6076	Implant supported retainer for FPD - porcelain fused to high noble alloys	\$330	A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.
D6077	Implant supported retainer for metal FPD high noble alloys	\$350	A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.
D6080	Implant maintenance procedures when prostheses are removed and reinserted, including cleansing of prostheses and abutments	\$30	A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.
D6081	Scaling and debridement in the presence of inflammation or mucositis of a single implant, including cleaning of the implant surfaces, without flap entry and closure	\$30	A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.
D6082	Implant supported crown - porcelain fused to predominantly base alloys	\$335	A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions
D6083	Implant supported crown - porcelain fused to noble alloys	\$335	A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions
D6084	Implant supported crown - porcelain fused to titanium and titanium alloys	\$335	A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions
D6085	Provisional implant crown	\$300	A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.
D6086	Implant supported crown - predominantly base alloys	\$340	A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions
D6087	Implant supported crown - noble alloys	\$340	A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions

Code	Description	Pediatric Enrollee Pays	Clarifications/Limitations
D6088	Implant supported crown - titanium and titanium alloys	\$340	<i>A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions</i>
D6090	Repair implant supported prosthesis, by report	\$65	<i>A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.</i>
D6091	Replacement of semi-precision or precision attachment (male or female component) of implant/abutment supported prosthesis, per attachment	\$40	<i>A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.</i>
D6092	Re-cement or re-bond implant/abutment supported crown	\$25	<i>A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.</i>
D6093	Re-cement or re-bond implant/abutment supported fixed partial denture	\$35	<i>A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.</i>
D6094	Abutment supported crown – titanium and titanium alloys	\$295	<i>A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.</i>
D6095	Repair implant abutment, by report	\$65	<i>A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.</i>
D6096	Remove broken implant retaining screw	\$60	<i>A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions</i>
D6097	Abutment supported crown - porcelain fused to titanium and titanium alloys	\$315	<i>A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions</i>
D6098	Implant supported retainer - porcelain fused to predominantly base alloys	\$330	<i>A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions</i>
D6099	Implant supported retainer for FPD - porcelain fused to noble alloys	\$330	<i>A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions</i>
D6100	Implant removal, by report	\$110	<i>A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.</i>
D6110	Implant /abutment supported removable denture for edentulous arch – maxillary	\$350	<i>A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.</i>
D6111	Implant /abutment supported removable denture for edentulous arch – mandibular	\$350	<i>A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.</i>
D6112	Implant /abutment supported removable denture for partially edentulous arch – maxillary	\$350	<i>A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.</i>
D6113	Implant /abutment supported removable denture for partially edentulous arch – mandibular	\$350	<i>A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.</i>
D6114	Implant /abutment supported fixed denture for edentulous arch – maxillary	\$350	<i>A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.</i>
D6115	Implant /abutment supported fixed denture for edentulous arch – mandibular	\$350	<i>A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.</i>
D6116	Implant /abutment supported fixed denture for partially edentulous arch – maxillary	\$350	<i>A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.</i>
D6117	Implant /abutment supported fixed denture for partially edentulous arch – mandibular	\$350	<i>A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.</i>
D6120	Implant supported retainer - porcelain fused to titanium and titanium alloys	\$330	<i>A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions</i>
D6121	Implant supported retainer for metal FPD - predominantly base alloys	\$350	<i>A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions</i>
D6122	Implant supported retainer for metal FPD - noble alloys	\$350	<i>A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions</i>
D6123	Implant supported retainer for metal FPD - titanium and titanium alloys	\$350	<i>A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions</i>
D6190	Radiographic/surgical implant index, by report	\$75	<i>A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.</i>



Code	Description	Pediatric Enrollee Pays	Clarifications/Limitations
D6194	Abutment supported retainer crown for FPD titanium and titanium alloys	\$265	<i>A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions.</i>
D6195	Abutment supported retainer - porcelain fused to titanium and titanium alloys	\$315	<i>A Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions</i>
D6199	Unspecified implant procedure, by report	\$350	<i>Implant services are a Benefit only when exceptional medical conditions are documented and shall be reviewed for medical necessity. Written documentation shall describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, any pertinent history and the proposed treatment.</i>

#### **D6200-D6999 IX. PROSTHODONTICS, fixed**

- Each retainer and each pontic constitutes a unit in a fixed partial denture (bridge)

- Replacement of a crown, pontic, inlay, onlay or stress breaker requires the existing bridge to be 5+ years (60+ months) old.

Code	Description	Pediatric Enrollee Pays	Clarifications/Limitations
D6205	Pontic - indirect resin based composite	Not covered	
D6210	Pontic - cast high noble metal	Not covered	
D6211	Pontic - cast predominantly base metal	\$300	<i>1 per 60 months; age 13+</i>
D6212	Pontic - cast noble metal	Not covered	
D6613	Retainer onlay - cast predominantly base metal, three or more surfaces	Not covered	
D6214	Pontic - titanium and titanium alloys	Not covered	
D6615	Retainer onlay - cast noble metal, three or more surfaces	Not covered	
D6240	Pontic - porcelain fused to high noble metal	Not covered	
D6241	Pontic - porcelain fused to predominantly base metal	\$300	<i>1 per 60 months; age 13+</i>
D6242	Pontic - porcelain fused to noble metal	Not covered	
D6243	Pontic - porcelain fused to titanium and titanium alloys	Not covered	
D6245	Pontic - porcelain/ceramic	\$300	<i>1 per 60 months; age 13+</i>
D6250	Pontic - resin with high noble metal	Not covered	
D6251	Pontic - resin with predominantly base metal	\$300	<i>1 per 60 months; age 13+</i>
D6252	Pontic - resin with noble metal	Not covered	
D6545	Retainer - cast metal for resin bonded fixed prosthesis	Not covered	
D6548	Retainer - porcelain/ceramic for resin bonded fixed prosthesis	Not covered	
D6549	Retainer - for resin bonded fixed prosthesis	Not covered	
D6608	Retainer onlay - porcelain/ceramic, two surfaces	Not covered	
D6609	Retainer onlay - porcelain/ceramic, three or more surfaces	Not covered	
D6610	Retainer onlay - cast high noble metal, two surfaces	Not covered	
D6611	Retainer onlay - cast high noble metal, three or more surfaces	Not covered	

Code	Description	Pediatric Enrollee Pays	Clarifications/Limitations
D6212	Retainer onlay - cast predominantly base metal, two surfaces	Not covered	
D6613	Retainer onlay - cast predominantly base metal, three or more surfaces	Not covered	
D6614	Retainer onlay - cast noble metal, two surfaces	Not covered	
D6615	Retainer onlay - cast noble metal, three or more surfaces	Not covered	
D6634	Retainer onlay - titanium	Not covered	
D6710	Retainer crown - indirect resin based composite	Not covered	
D6720	Retainer crown - resin with high noble metal	Not covered	
D6721	Retainer crown - resin with predominantly base metal	\$300	<i>1 per 60 months; age 13+</i>
D6722	Retainer crown - resin with noble metal	Not covered	
D6740	Retainer crown - porcelain/ceramic	\$300	<i>1 per 60 months; age 13+</i>
D6750	Retainer crown - porcelain fused to high noble metal	Not covered	
D6751	Retainer crown - porcelain fused to predominantly base metal	\$300	<i>1 per 60 months; age 13+</i>
D6752	Retainer crown - porcelain fused to noble metal	Not covered	
D6753	Retainer crown - porcelain fused to titanium and titanium alloys	Not covered	
D6781	Retainer crown - 3/4 cast predominantly base metal	\$300	<i>1 per 60 months; age 13+</i>
D6782	Retainer crown - 3/4 cast noble metal	Not covered	
D6783	Retainer crown - 3/4 porcelain/ceramic	\$300	<i>1 per 60 months; age 13+</i>
D6784	Retainer crown - 3/4 titanium and titanium alloys	\$300	<i>1 per 60 months; age 13+</i>
D6791	Retainer crown - full cast predominantly base metal	\$300	<i>1 per 60 months; age 13+</i>
D6794	Retainer crown - titanium and titanium alloys	Not covered	
D6930	Re-cement or re-bond fixed partial denture	\$40	<i>Recementation during the 12 months after initial placement is included; no additional charge to the Enrollee or Delta Dental is permitted. The listed fee applies for service provided by a Contract Dentist other than the original treating Contract Dentist/dental office.</i>
D6980	Fixed partial denture repair necessitated by restorative material failure	\$95	
D6999	Unspecified fixed prosthodontic procedure, by report	\$350	<i>Shall be used: for a procedure which is not adequately described by a CDT code; or for a procedure that has a CDT code that is not a Benefit but the patient has an exceptional medical condition to justify the medical necessity. Documentation shall include the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating medical necessity, any pertinent history and the actual treatment. Not a Benefit within 12 months of initial placement of a fixed partial denture by the same Contract Dentist/office.</i>

**D7000-D7999 X. ORAL AND MAXILLOFACIAL SURGERY**

- Prior Authorization required for procedures performed by a Contract Specialist. Medical necessity must be demonstrated for procedures D7340-D7997. Refer also to Schedule B.

- Includes pre-operative and post-operative evaluations and treatment under a local anesthetic. Post-operative services include exams, suture removal and treatment of complications.

Code	Description	Pediatric Enrollee Pays	Clarifications/Limitations
D7111	Extraction, coronal remnants - primary tooth	\$40	
D7140	Extraction, erupted tooth or exposed root (elevation and/or forceps removal)	\$65	
D7210	Extraction, erupted tooth requiring removal of bone and/or sectioning of tooth, and including elevation of mucoperiosteal flap if indicated	\$120	
D7220	Removal of impacted tooth - soft tissue	\$95	
D7230	Removal of impacted tooth - partially bony	\$145	
D7240	Removal of impacted tooth - completely bony	\$160	
D7241	Removal of impacted tooth - completely bony, with unusual surgical complications	\$175	
D7250	Extraction of erupted tooth requiring removal of bone and/or sectioning of tooth, and including elevation of mucoperiosteal flap if indicated	\$80	
D7260	Oroantral fistula closure	\$280	
D7261	Primary closure of a sinus perforation	\$285	
D7270	Tooth reimplantation and/or stabilization of accidentally evulsed or displaced tooth	\$185	1 per arch regardless of number of teeth involved; permanent anterior teeth
D7280	Exposure of an unerupted tooth	\$220	
D7283	Placement of device to facilitate eruption of impacted tooth	\$85	For active orthodontic treatment only
D7285	Incisional biopsy of oral tissue - hard (bone, tooth)	\$180	1 per arch per date of service; regardless of number of areas involved
D7286	Incisional biopsy of oral tissue - soft	\$110	3 per date of service
D7287	Exfoliative cytological sample collection	Not covered	
D7288	Brush biopsy - transepithelial sample collection	Not covered	
D7290	Surgical repositioning of teeth	\$185	1 per arch, for permanent teeth only; applies to active orthodontic treatment
D7291	Transseptal fiberotomy/supra crestal fiberotomy, by report	\$80	1 per arch; applies to active orthodontic treatment
D7310	Alveoloplasty in conjunction with extractions - four or more teeth or tooth spaces, per quadrant	\$85	
D7311	Alveoloplasty in conjunction with extractions - one to three teeth or tooth spaces, per quadrant	\$50	
D7320	Alveoloplasty not in conjunction with extractions - four or more teeth or tooth spaces, per quadrant	\$120	
D7321	Alveoloplasty not in conjunction with extractions - one to three teeth or tooth spaces, per quadrant	\$65	
D7340	Vestibuloplasty - ridge extension (secondary epithelialization)	\$350	1 per arch per 60 months

Code	Description	Pediatric Enrollee Pays	Clarifications/Limitations
D7350	Vestibuloplasty - ridge extension (including soft tissue grafts, muscle reattachment, revision of soft tissue attachment and management of hypertrophied and hyperplastic tissue)	\$350	<i>1 per arch</i>
D7410	Excision of benign lesion up to 1.25 cm	\$75	
D7411	Excision of benign lesion greater than 1.25 cm	\$115	
D7412	Excision of benign lesion, complicated	\$175	
D7413	Excision of malignant lesion up to 1.25 cm	\$95	
D7414	Excision of malignant lesion greater than 1.25 cm	\$120	
D7415	Excision of malignant lesion - complicated	\$255	
D7440	Excision of malignant tumor - lesion diameter up to 1.25 cm	\$105	
D7441	Excision of malignant tumor - lesion diameter greater than 1.25 cm	\$185	
D7450	Removal of benign odontogenic cyst or tumor - lesion diameter up to 1.25 cm	\$180	
D7451	Removal of benign odontogenic cyst or tumor - lesion diameter greater than 1.25 cm	\$330	
D7460	Removal of benign nonodontogenic cyst or tumor - lesion diameter up to 1.25 cm	\$155	
D7461	Removal of benign nonodontogenic cyst or tumor - lesion diameter greater than 1.25 cm	\$250	
D7465	Destruction of lesion(s) by physical or chemical method, by report	\$40	
D7471	Removal of lateral exostosis (maxilla or mandible)	\$140	<i>1 per quadrant</i>
D7472	Removal of torus palatinus	\$145	<i>1 per lifetime</i>
D7473	Removal of torus mandibularis	\$140	<i>1 per quadrant</i>
D7485	Reduction of osseous tuberosity	\$105	<i>1 per quadrant</i>
D7490	Radical resection of maxilla or mandible	\$350	
D7510	Incision and drainage of abscess – intraoral soft tissue	\$70	<i>1 per quadrant per date of service</i>
D7511	Incision and drainage of abscess – intraoral soft tissue - complicated (includes drainage of multiple fascial spaces)	\$70	<i>1 per quadrant per date of service</i>
D7520	Incision and drainage of abscess – extra-oral soft tissue	\$70	
D7521	Incision and drainage of abscess – extra-oral soft tissue - complicated (includes drainage of multiple fascial spaces)	\$80	
D7530	Removal of foreign body from mucosa, skin, or subcutaneous alveolar tissue	\$45	<i>1 per date of service</i>
D7540	Removal of reaction producing foreign bodies, musculoskeletal system	\$75	<i>1 per date of service</i>
D7550	Partial ostectomy/sequestrectomy for removal of non-vital bone	\$125	<i>1 per quadrant per date of service</i>
D7560	Maxillary sinusotomy for removal of tooth fragment or foreign body	\$235	
D7610	Maxilla - open reduction (teeth immobilized, if	\$140	

Code	Description	Pediatric Enrollee Pays	Clarifications/Limitations
	present)		
D7620	Maxilla - closed reduction (teeth immobilized, if present)	\$250	
D7630	Mandible - open reduction (teeth immobilized, if present)	\$350	
D7640	Mandible - closed reduction (teeth immobilized, if present)	\$350	
D7650	Malar and/or zygomatic arch - open reduction	\$350	
D7660	Malar and/or zygomatic arch - closed reduction	\$350	
D7670	Alveolus - closed reduction may include stabilization of teeth	\$170	
D7671	Alveolus - open reduction may include stabilization of teeth	\$230	
D7680	Facial bones - complicated reduction with fixation and multiple surgical approaches	\$350	
D7710	Maxilla - open reduction	\$110	
D7720	Maxilla - closed reduction	\$180	
D7730	Mandible - open reduction	\$350	
D7740	Mandible - closed reduction	\$290	
D7750	Malar and/or zygomatic arch - open reduction	\$220	
D7760	Malar and/or zygomatic arch - closed reduction	\$350	
D7770	Alveolus - open reduction stabilization of teeth	\$135	
D7771	Alveolus, closed reduction stabilization of teeth	\$160	
D7780	Facial bones - complicated reduction with fixation and multiple approaches	\$350	
D7810	Open reduction of dislocation	\$350	
D7820	Closed reduction of dislocation	\$80	
D7830	Manipulation under anesthesia	\$85	
D7840	Condylectomy	\$350	
D7850	Surgical discectomy, with/without implant	\$350	
D7852	Disc repair	\$350	
D7854	Synovectomy	\$350	
D7856	Myotomy	\$350	
D7858	Joint reconstruction	\$350	
D7860	Arthrotomy	\$350	
D7865	Arthroplasty	\$350	
D7870	Arthrocentesis	\$90	
D7871	Non-arthroscopic lysis and lavage	\$150	
D7872	Arthroscopy - diagnosis, with or without biopsy	\$350	
D7873	Arthroscopy: lavage and lysis of adhesions	\$350	
D7874	Arthroscopy: disc repositioning and stabilization	\$350	
D7875	Arthroscopy: synovectomy	\$350	
D7876	Arthroscopy: discectomy	\$350	
D7877	Arthroscopy: debridement	\$350	
D7880	Occlusal orthotic device, by report	\$120	
D7881	Occlusal orthotic device adjustment	\$30	1 per date of service per Contract Dentist; 2

Code	Description	Pediatric Enrollee Pays	Clarifications/Limitations
			<i>per 12 months per Contract Dentist</i>
D7899	Unspecified TMD therapy, by report	\$350	
D7910	Suture of recent small wounds up to 5 cm	\$35	
D7911	Complicated suture - up to 5 cm	\$55	
D7912	Complicated suture - greater than 5 cm	\$130	
D7920	Skin graft (identify defect covered, location and type of graft)	\$120	
D7922	Placement of intra-socket biological dressing to aid in hemostasis or clot stabilization, per site	\$80	
D7940	Osteoplasty - for orthognathic deformities	\$160	
D7941	Osteotomy - mandibular rami	\$350	
D7943	Osteotomy - mandibular rami with bone graft; includes obtaining the graft	\$350	
D7944	Osteotomy - segmented or subapical	\$275	
D7945	Osteotomy - body of mandible	\$350	
D7946	LeFort I (maxilla - total)	\$350	
D7947	LeFort I (maxilla - segmented)	\$350	
D7948	LeFort II or LeFort III (osteoplasty of facial bones for midface hypoplasia or retrusion) - without bone graft	\$350	
D7949	LeFort II or LeFort III - with bone graft	\$350	
D7950	Osseous, osteoperiosteal, or cartilage graft of the mandible or maxilla - autogenous or nonautogenous, by report	\$190	
D7951	Sinus augmentation with bone or bone substitutes via a lateral open approach	\$290	
D7952	Sinus augmentation via a vertical approach	\$175	
D7955	Repair of maxillofacial soft and/or hard tissue defect	\$200	
D7960	Frenulectomy - also known as frenectomy or frenotomy - separate procedure not incidental to another procedure	\$120	<i>1 per arch per date of service; a Benefit only when the permanent incisors and cuspids have erupted</i>
D7963	Frenuloplasty	\$120	<i>1 per arch per date of service; a Benefit only when the permanent incisors and cuspids have erupted</i>
D7970	Excision of hyperplastic tissue - per arch	\$175	<i>1 per arch per date of service</i>
D7971	Excision of pericoronal gingiva	\$80	
D7972	Surgical reduction of fibrous tuberosity	\$100	<i>1 per quadrant per date of service</i>
D7979	Non - surgical sialolithotomy	\$155	
D7980	Surgical sialolithotomy	\$155	
D7981	Excision of salivary gland, by report	\$120	
D7982	Sialodochoplasty	\$215	
D7983	Closure of salivary fistula	\$140	
D7990	Emergency tracheotomy	\$350	
D7991	Coronoidectomy	\$345	
D7995	Synthetic graft - mandible or facial bones, by report	\$150	

Code	Description	Pediatric Enrollee Pays	Clarifications/Limitations
D7997	Appliance removal (not by dentist who placed appliance), includes removal of archbar	\$60	<i>Removal of appliances related to surgical procedures only; 1 per arch per date of service; the listed fee applies for service provided by a Contract Dentist other than the original treating Contract Dentist/dental office</i>
D7999	Unspecified oral surgery procedure, by report	\$350	<i>Shall be used: for a procedure which is not adequately described by a CDT code; or for a procedure that has a CDT code that is not a Benefit but the patient has an exceptional medical condition to justify the medical necessity. Documentation shall include the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating medical necessity, any pertinent history and the actual treatment.</i>

#### **D8000-D8999 XI. ORTHODONTICS - Medically Necessary for Pediatric Enrollees ONLY**

- Orthodontic services must meet medical necessity as determined by a Contract Dentist. Orthodontic treatment is a Benefit only when Medically Necessary as evidenced by a severe handicapping malocclusion and when a prior Authorization is obtained. Severe handicapping malocclusion is not a cosmetic condition. Teeth must be severely misaligned causing functional problems that compromise oral and/or general health.

- Pediatric Enrollee must continue to be eligible, Benefits for Medically Necessary orthodontics will be provided in periodic payments to the Contract Dentist.

- Comprehensive orthodontic treatment procedure (D8080) includes all appliances, adjustments, insertion, removal and post treatment stabilization (retention). The Enrollee must continue to be eligible during active treatment. No additional charge to the Enrollee is permitted from the original treating orthodontist or dental office who received the comprehensive case fee. A separate fee applies for services provided by a Contract Orthodontist other than the original treating orthodontist or dental office.

- Cost Share for Medically Necessary orthodontics applies to course of treatment, not individual benefit years within a multi-year course of treatment. This Cost Share applies to the course of treatment as long as the Pediatric Enrollee remains enrolled in the Program.

- Refer to Schedule B for additional information on Medically Necessary orthodontics.

Code	Description	Pediatric Enrollee Pays	Clarifications/Limitations
D8080	Comprehensive orthodontic treatment of the adolescent dentition	\$1,000	<i>1 per Enrollee per phase of treatment; included in comprehensive case fee</i>
D8210	Removable appliance therapy		<i>1 per lifetime; age 6 through 12; included in comprehensive case fee</i>
D8220	Fixed appliance therapy		<i>1 per lifetime; age 6 through 12; included in comprehensive case fee</i>
D8660	Pre-orthodontic treatment examination to monitor growth and development		<i>1 per 3 months when performed by the same Contract Dentist or dental office; up to 6 visits per lifetime; included in comprehensive case fee</i>
D8670	Periodic orthodontic treatment visit		<i>Included in comprehensive case fee</i>
D8680	Orthodontic retention (removal of appliances, construction and placement of retainer(s))		<i>1 per arch for each authorized phase of orthodontic treatment; included in comprehensive case fee</i>

Code	Description	Pediatric Enrollee Pays	Clarifications/Limitations
D8681	Removable orthodontic retainer adjustment		<i>Included in comprehensive case fee</i>
D8696	Repair of orthodontic appliance – maxillary		<i>1 per appliance; included in comprehensive case fee</i>
D8697	Repair of orthodontic appliance – mandibular		<i>1 per arch; within 24 months following the date of service for orthodontic retention (D8680); included in comprehensive case fee</i>
D8698	Re-cement or re-bond fixed retainer – maxillary		<i>1 per Contract Dentist; included in comprehensive case fee</i>
D8699	Re-cement or re-bond fixed retainer – mandibular		<i>1 per Contract Dentist; included in comprehensive case fee</i>
D8701	Repair of fixed retainer, includes reattachment – maxillary		<i>1 per Contract Dentist; included in comprehensive case fee. The Cost Share applies for services provided by an orthodontist other than the original treating orthodontist or dental office.</i>
D8702	Repair of fixed retainer, includes reattachment – mandibular		<i>1 per Contract Dentist; included in comprehensive case fee. The listed fee applies for services provided by an orthodontist other than the original treating orthodontist or dental office.</i>
D8703	Replacement of lost or broken retainer - maxillary		<i>1 per arch; within 24 months following the date of service for orthodontic retention (D8680)</i>
D8704	Replacement of lost or broken retainer – mandibular		<i>1 per arch; within 24 months following the date of service for orthodontic retention (D8680)</i>
D8999	Unspecified orthodontic procedure, by report		<i>Shall be used: for a procedure which is not adequately described by a CDT code; or for a procedure that has a CDT code that is not a Benefit but the patient has an exceptional medical condition to justify the medical necessity. Documentation shall include the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating medical necessity, any pertinent history and the actual treatment. Included in comprehensive case fee</i>

#### **D9000-D9999 XII. ADJUNCTIVE GENERAL SERVICES**

Code	Description	Pediatric Enrollee Pays	Clarifications/Limitations
D9110	Palliative (emergency) treatment of dental pain - minor procedure	\$30	<i>1 per date of service per Contract Dentist; regardless of the number of teeth and/or areas treated</i>
D9120	Fixed partial denture sectioning	\$95	
D9210	Local anesthesia not in conjunction with operative or surgical procedures	\$10	<i>1 per date of service per Contract Dentist; for use to perform a differential diagnosis or as a therapeutic injection to eliminate or control a disease or abnormal state.</i>
D9211	Regional block anesthesia	\$20	
D9212	Trigeminal division block anesthesia	\$60	



Code	Description	Pediatric Enrollee Pays	Clarifications/Limitations
D9215	Local anesthesia in conjunction with operative or surgical procedures	\$15	
D9222	Deep sedation/general anesthesia - first 15 minutes	\$45	<i>Covered only when given by a Contract Dentist for covered oral surgery; 4 of (D9222, D9223) per date of service</i>
D9223	Deep sedation/general anesthesia - each subsequent 15 minute increment	\$45	<i>Covered only when given by a Contract Dentist for covered oral surgery; 4 of (D9222, D9223) per date of service</i>
D9230	Inhalation of nitrous oxide/ analgesia, anxiolysis	\$15	<i>(Where available)</i>
D9239	Intravenous moderate (conscious) sedation/analgesia - first 15 minutes	\$60	<i>Covered only when given by a Contract Dentist for covered oral surgery; 4 of (D9239, D9243) per date of service</i>
D9243	Intravenous moderate (conscious) sedation/analgesia - each subsequent 15 minute increment	\$60	<i>Covered only when given by a Contract Dentist for covered oral surgery; 4 of (D9239, D9243) per date of service</i>
D9248	Non-intravenous conscious sedation	\$65	<i>Where available; 1 per date of service per Contract Dentist</i>
D9310	Consultation - diagnostic service provided by Contract Dentist or physician other than requesting Contract Dentist or physician	\$50	
D9311	Consultation with a medical health care professional	No charge	
D9410	House/extended care facility call	\$50	<i>1 per Enrollee per date of service</i>
D9420	Hospital or ambulatory surgical center call	\$135	
D9430	Office visit for observation (during regularly scheduled hours) - no other services performed	\$20	<i>1 per date of service per Contract Dentist</i>
D9440	Office visit - after regularly scheduled hours	\$45	<i>1 per date of service per Contract Dentist</i>
D9450	Case presentation, detailed and extensive treatment planning	Not covered	
D9610	Therapeutic parenteral drug, single administration	\$30	<i>4 of (D9610, D9612) injections per date of service</i>
D9612	Therapeutic parenteral drugs, two or more administrations, different medications	\$40	<i>4 of (D9610, D9612) injections per date of service</i>
D9910	Application of desensitizing medicament	\$20	<i>1 per 12 months per Contract Dentist; permanent teeth</i>
D9930	Treatment of complications (post-surgical) - unusual circumstances, by report	\$35	<i>1 per date of service per Contract Dentist within 30 days of an extraction</i>
D9942	Repair and/or reline of occlusal guard	Not covered	
D9943	Occlusal guard adjustment	Not covered	
D9944	Occlusal guard – hard appliance, full arch	Not covered	
D9945	Occlusal guard – soft appliance, full arch	Not covered	
D9946	Occlusal guard – hard appliance, partial arch	Not covered	
D9950	Occlusion analysis - mounted case	\$120	<i>Prior Authorization is required; 1 per 12 months for diagnosed TMJ dysfunction; permanent teeth; age 13+</i>
D9951	Occlusal adjustment - limited	\$45	<i>1 per 12 months for quadrant per Contract Dentist; age 13+</i>
D9952	Occlusal adjustment - complete	\$210	<i>1 per 12 months following occlusion analysis - mounted case (D9950) for diagnosed TMJ dysfunction; permanent teeth; age 13+</i>

Code	Description	Pediatric Enrollee Pays	Clarifications/Limitations
D9995	Teledentistry - synchronous; real-time encounter	Not covered	
D9996	Teledentistry - asynchronous; information stored and forwarded to dentist for subsequent review	Not covered	
D9997	Dental case management - patients with Special Health Care Needs	No charge	
D9999	Unspecified adjunctive procedure, by report	No charge	<i>Shall be used: for a procedure which is not adequately described by a CDT code; or for a procedure that has a CDT code that is not a Benefit but the patient has an exceptional medical condition to justify the medical necessity. Documentation shall include the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating medical necessity, any pertinent history and the actual treatment.</i>

**Endnotes:**

Unless clarified elsewhere, base metal is the Benefit. If noble or high noble metal (precious) is used for an implant/abutment supported crown or fixed bridge retainer, the Enrollee will be charged the additional laboratory cost of the noble or high noble metal. If covered, an additional laboratory charge also applies to a titanium crown.

If services for a listed procedure are performed by the assigned Contract Dentist, the Enrollee pays the specified Cost Share. Listed procedures which require a Dentist to provide Specialist Services, and are referred by the assigned Contract Dentist, must be authorized by Delta Dental. The Enrollee pays the Cost Share specified for such services.

Optional or upgraded procedure(s) are defined as any alternative procedure(s) presented by the Contract Dentist and formally agreed upon by financial consent that satisfies the same dental need as a covered procedure. Enrollee may elect an Optional or upgraded procedure, subject to the limitations and exclusions of this Amendment. The applicable charge to the Enrollee is the difference between the Contract Dentist's regularly charged fee (or contracted fee, when applicable) for the Optional or upgraded procedure and the covered procedure, plus any applicable Cost Share for the covered procedure.

Administration of these plan designs must comply with requirements of the pediatric dental EHB benchmark plan, including coverage of services in circumstances of medical necessity as defined in the Early Periodic Screening, Diagnosis and Treatment ("EPSDT") Benefit.



## **SCHEDULE B - Limitations and Exclusions of Benefits**

### **Limitations and Exclusions of Benefits for Pediatric Enrollees (Under age 19)**

- The frequency of certain Benefits is limited. All frequency limitations are listed in *Schedule A, Description of Benefits and Cost Share for Pediatric Enrollees*. Additional requests, beyond the stated frequency limitations, for prophylaxis [D1110, D1120], fluoride [D1206, D1208], and scaling [D4346] procedures shall be considered for prior Authorization when documented medical necessity is justified due to a physical limitation and/or an oral condition that prevents daily oral hygiene.
- A filling [D2140-D2161, D2330-D2335, D2391-D2394] is a Benefit for the removal of decay, for minor repairs of tooth structure or to replace a lost filling.
- A crown [D2390 and covered codes only between D2710-D2791] is a Benefit when there is insufficient tooth structure to support a filling or to replace an existing crown that is non-functional or non-restorable and meets the five+ year (60+ months) limitation.
- The replacement of an existing crown [D2390 and covered codes only between D2710-D2791], fixed partial denture (bridge) [covered codes only between D6211-D6245, D6251, D6721-D6791] or a removable full [D5110, D5120] or partial denture [covered codes only between D5211-D5214, D5221-D5224] is covered when:
  - ◆ The existing restoration/bridge/denture is no longer functional and cannot be made functional by repair or adjustment, **and**
  - ◆ Either of the following:
    - The existing non-functional restoration/bridge/denture was placed five or more years (60+ months) prior to its replacement, **or**
    - If an existing partial denture is less than five years old (60 months), but must be replaced by a new partial denture due to the loss of a natural tooth, which cannot be replaced by adding another tooth to the existing partial denture.
- Coverage for the placement of a fixed partial denture (bridge) [covered codes only between D6211-D6245, D6251, D6721-D6791] or removable partial denture [covered codes only between D5211-D5214, D5221-D5224]:
  - ◆ Fixed partial denture (bridge):
    - A fixed partial denture is a Benefit only when medical conditions or employment preclude the use of a removable partial denture.
    - The sole tooth to be replaced in the arch is an anterior tooth, and the abutment teeth are not periodontally involved, **or**
    - The new bridge would replace an existing, non-functional bridge utilizing identical abutments and pontics, **or**
    - Each abutment tooth to be crowned meets Limitation #3.
  - ◆ Removable partial denture:
    - Cast metal [D5213, D5214, D5223, D5224], one or more teeth are missing in an arch.
    - Resin based [D5211, D5212, D5221, D5222], one or more teeth are missing in an arch and abutment teeth have extensive periodontal disease.
- Excision of the frenum [D7960] is a Benefit only when it results in limited mobility of the tongue, it causes a large diastema between teeth or it interferes with a prosthetic appliance.
- A new removable partial [covered codes only between D5211-D5214, D5221-D5224] or complete [D5110-D5140] or covered immediate denture [D5130, D5140] includes after delivery adjustments and tissue conditioning at no additional cost for the first six months after placement if the Enrollee continues to be eligible and the service is provided at the Contract Dentist's facility where the denture was originally delivered.
- Immediate dentures [D5130, D5140, D5221-D5224] are covered when one or more of the following conditions are present:

- ◆ extensive or rampant caries are exhibited in the radiographs, **or**
- ◆ severe periodontal involvement indicated, **or**
- ◆ numerous teeth are missing resulting in diminished chewing ability adversely affecting the Enrollee's health.
- Maxillofacial prosthetic services [covered codes only between D5911-D5999] for the anatomic and functional reconstruction of those regions of the maxilla and mandible and associated structures that are missing or defective because of surgical intervention, trauma (other than simple or compound fractures), pathology, developmental or congenital malformations.
- All maxillofacial prosthetic procedures [covered codes only between D5911-D5999] require prior Authorization for Medically Necessary procedures.
- Implant services [covered codes only between D6010-D6199] are a Benefit only under exceptional medical conditions. Exceptional medical conditions include, but are not limited to:
  - ◆ cancer of the oral cavity requiring ablative surgery and/or radiation leading to destruction of alveolar bone, where the remaining osseous structures are unable to support conventional dental prosthesis.
  - ◆ severe atrophy of the mandible and/or maxilla that cannot be corrected with vestibular extension procedures [D7340, D7350] or osseous augmentation procedures [D7950], and the Enrollee is unable to function with conventional prosthesis.
  - ◆ skeletal deformities that preclude the use of conventional prosthesis (such as arthrogryposis, ectodermal dysplasia, partial anodontia and cleidocranial dysplasia).
- Temporomandibular joint ("TMJ") dysfunction procedure codes [covered codes only between D7810-D7880] are limited to differential diagnosis and symptomatic care and require prior Authorization.
- Certain listed procedures performed by a Contract Specialist may be considered primary under the Enrollee's medical coverage. Dental Benefits will be coordinated accordingly.
- Deep sedation/general anesthesia [D9222, D9223] or intravenous conscious sedation/analgesia [D9239, D9243] for covered procedures requires documentation to justify the medical necessity based on a mental or physical limitation or contraindication to a local anesthesia agent.

### **Exclusions of Benefits for Pediatric Enrollees**

- Any procedure that is not specifically listed under *Schedule A, Description of Benefits and Cost Share for Pediatric Enrollees*, except as required by state or federal law.
- All related fees for admission, use, or stays in a hospital, out-patient surgery center, extended care facility, or other similar care facility.
- Lost or theft of full or partial dentures [covered codes only between D5110, D5140, D5211, D5214, D5221, D5224], space maintainers [D1510-D1575], crowns [D2390 and covered codes only between D2710-D2791], fixed partial dentures (bridges) [covered codes only between D6211-D6245, D6251, D6721-D6791] or other appliances.
- Dental expenses incurred in connection with any dental procedures started after termination of eligibility for coverage.
- Dental expenses incurred in connection with any dental procedure before the Enrollee's eligibility in this Amendment. Examples include: teeth prepared for crowns, partials and dentures, root canals in progress.
- Congenital malformations (e.g. congenitally missing teeth, supernumerary teeth, enamel and dentinal dysplasias, etc.) unless included in *Schedule A*.
- Dispensing of drugs not normally supplied in a dental facility unless included in *Schedule A*.
- Any procedure that in the professional opinion of the Contract Dentist, Contract Specialist, or dental plan consultant:
  - ◆ has poor prognosis for a successful result and reasonable longevity based on the condition of the tooth or teeth and/or surrounding structures, **or**
  - ◆ is inconsistent with generally accepted standards for dentistry.
- Dental services received from any dental facility other than the assigned Contract Dentist including the services of a dental specialist, unless expressly authorized or as cited under the "Emergency Dental Services" and "Urgent Dental Services" sections of the Amendment. To obtain written Authorization, the Enrollee should call Delta Dental's Customer Care at **800-589-4618**.

- Consultations [D9310, D9311] or other diagnostic services [covered codes only between D0120-D0999] for non-covered Benefits.
- Single tooth implants [covered codes only between D6000-D6199].
- Restorations [covered codes only between D2330-D2335, D2391-D2394, D2710-D2791, D6211-D6245, D6251, D6721-D6791] placed solely due to cosmetics, abrasions, attrition, erosion, restoring or altering vertical dimension, congenital or developmental malformation of teeth.
- Preventive [covered codes only between D1110-D1575], endodontic [covered codes only between D3110-D3999] or restorative procedures [covered codes only between D2140-D2999] are not a Benefit for teeth to be retained for overdentures.
- Partial dentures [covered codes only between D5211-5214, D5221-D5224] are not a Benefit to replace missing 3rd molars, unless the 3rd molar occupies the 1st or 2nd molar position or is an abutment for a partial denture with cast clasps or rests.
- Appliances or restorations necessary to increase vertical dimension, replace or stabilize tooth structure loss by attrition, realignment of teeth [covered codes only between D8000-D8999], periodontal splinting [D4320-D4321], gnathologic recordings, equilibration [D9952] or treatment of disturbances of the TMJ [covered codes only between D0310-D0322, D7810-D7899], unless included in *Schedule A*.
- An initial treatment plan which involves the removal and reestablishment of the occlusal contacts of 10 or more teeth with crowns, onlays, fixed partial dentures (bridges), or any combination of these, [covered codes only between D2710-D2791, D6211-D6245, D6251, D6721-D6791] is considered to be full mouth reconstruction under this Amendment. Crowns, onlays and fixed partial dentures associated with such a treatment plan are not covered Benefits. This exclusion does not eliminate the Benefit for other covered services.
- Porcelain denture teeth, precision abutments for removable partials [D5862] or fixed partial dentures (overlays, implants, and appliances associated therewith) [D6940, D6950] and personalization and characterization of complete and partial dentures.
- Extraction of teeth [D7111, D7140, D7210, D7220-D7240], when teeth are asymptomatic/non-pathologic (no signs or symptoms of pathology or infection), including but not limited to the removal of third molars.
- TMJ dysfunction treatment modalities that involve prosthodontia [D5110-D5224, D6211-D6245, D6251, D6721-D6791], orthodontia [covered codes only between D8000-D8999], and full or partial occlusal rehabilitation or TMJ dysfunction procedures [covered codes only between D0310-D0322, D7810-D7899] solely for the treatment of bruxism.
- Vestibuloplasty/ridge extension procedures [D7340, D7350] performed on the same date of service as extractions [D7111-D7250] on the same arch.
- Deep sedation/general anesthesia [D9222, D9223] for covered procedures on the same date of service as analgesia, anxiolysis, inhalation of nitrous oxide or for intravenous conscious sedation/analgesia.
- Intravenous conscious sedation/analgesia [D9239, D9243] for covered procedures on the same date of service as analgesia, anxiolysis, inhalation of nitrous oxide or for deep sedation/general anesthesia [D9222, D9223].
- Inhalation of nitrous oxide [D9230] when administered with other covered sedation procedures.
- Cosmetic dental care [exclude covered codes in this list if done for purely cosmetic reasons: D2330-D2394, D2710-D2751, D2940, D6211-D6245, D6251, D6721-D6791, D8000-D8999].
- Orthodontic treatment [covered codes only between D8000-D8999] must be provided by a licensed Dentist. Self-administered orthodontics are not covered.
- The removal of fixed orthodontic appliances [D8680] for reasons other than completion of treatment is not a covered Benefit.

### **Medically Necessary Orthodontics for Pediatric Enrollees**

- Coverage for comprehensive orthodontic treatment [D8080] requires acceptable documentation of a handicapping malocclusion as evidence by a minimum score of 26 points on the Handicapping Labio-Lingual Deviation (HLD) Index California Modification Score Sheet Form and pre-treatment diagnostic casts [D0470]. Comprehensive orthodontic treatment [D8080]:

- ◆ is limited to Enrollees who are between 13 through 18 years of age with a permanent dentition without a cleft palate or craniofacial anomaly; but
- ◆ may start at birth for patients with a cleft palate or craniofacial anomaly.
- Removable appliance therapy [D8210] or fixed appliance therapy [D8220] is limited to Enrollee between 6 to 12 years of age, once in a lifetime, to treat thumb sucking and/or tongue thrust.
- The Benefit for a pre-orthodontic treatment examination [D8660] includes needed oral/facial photographic images [D0350, D0351]. Neither the Enrollee nor Delta Dental may be charged for D0350 or D0351 in conjunction with a pre-orthodontic treatment examination.
- The number of covered periodic orthodontic treatment [D8670] visits and length of covered active orthodontics is limited to a maximum of up to:
  - ◆ handicapping malocclusion - eight (8) quarterly visits;
  - ◆ cleft palate or craniofacial anomaly - six (6) quarterly visits for treatment of primary dentition;
  - ◆ cleft palate or craniofacial anomaly - eight (8) quarterly visits for treatment of mixed dentition; or
  - ◆ cleft palate or craniofacial anomaly - ten (10) quarterly visits for treatment of permanent dentition.
  - ◆ facial growth management - four (4) quarterly visits for treatment of primary dentition;
  - ◆ facial growth management - five (5) quarterly visits for treatment of mixed dentition;
  - ◆ facial growth management - eight (8) quarterly visits for treatment permanent dentition.
- Orthodontic retention [D8680] is a separate Benefit after the completion of covered comprehensive orthodontic treatment [D8080] which:
  - ◆ includes removal of appliances and the construction and place of retainer(s) [D8680]; and
  - ◆ is limited to Enrollees under age 19 and to one per arch after the completion of each phase of active treatment for retention of permanent dentition unless treatment was for a cleft palate or a craniofacial anomaly.

An adjustment of an orthodontic retainer is included in the fee for the retainer for the first six months after delivery.

- Cost Share is payable to the Contract Orthodontist who initiates banding in a course of prior authorized orthodontic treatment [covered codes only between D8000-D8999]. If, after banding has been initiated, the Enrollee changes to another Contract Orthodontist to continue orthodontic treatment, the Enrollee:
  - ◆ will not be entitled to a refund of any amounts previously paid, and
  - ◆ will be responsible for all payments, up to and including the full Cost Share, that are required by the new Contract Orthodontist for completion of the orthodontic treatment.
- Should an Enrollee's coverage be canceled or terminated for any reason, and at the time of cancellation or termination be receiving any orthodontic treatment [covered codes only between D8000-D8999], the Enrollee will be solely responsible for payment for treatment provided after cancellation or termination, except:

If an Enrollee is receiving ongoing orthodontic treatment at the time of termination, Delta Dental will continue to provide orthodontic Benefits for:

- ◆ 60 days if the Enrollee is making monthly payments to the Contract Orthodontist; or
- ◆ until the later of 60 days after the date coverage terminates or the end of the quarter in progress, if the Enrollee is making quarterly payments to the Contract Orthodontist.

At the end of 60 days (or at the end of the quarter), the Enrollee's obligation shall be based on the Contract Orthodontist's submitted fee at the beginning of treatment. The Contract Orthodontist will prorate the amount over the number of months to completion of the treatment. The Enrollee will make payments based on an arrangement with the Contract Orthodontist.

## **SCHEDULE C - Information Concerning Benefits Under The DeltaCare USA Program**

**THIS MATRIX IS INTENDED TO BE USED TO COMPARE COVERAGE BENEFITS AND IS A SUMMARY ONLY. THIS AMENDMENT SHOULD BE CONSULTED FOR A DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF PROGRAM BENEFITS AND LIMITATIONS.**

### **Deductibles**

None

### **Lifetime Maximums**

None

### **Out-of-Pocket Maximum**

Covered pediatric dental services apply to the Plan Out-of-Pocket Maximum in your Health Plan *EOC*. See your Health Plan *EOC* for information about your Plan Out-of-Pocket Maximum.

### **Professional Services**

An Enrollee may be required to pay a Cost Share amount for each procedure as shown in *Schedule A, Description of Benefits and Cost Share for Pediatric Enrollees*, subject to the limitations and exclusions of the Program. Cost Share ranges by category of service.

Examples are as follows:

Diagnostic Services .....	No charge
Preventive Services .....	No charge
Restorative Services .....	\$20.00 - \$310.00
Endodontic Services .....	\$20.00 - \$365.00
Periodontic Services .....	\$10.00 - \$350.00
Prosthodontic Services, Removable .....	\$20.00 - \$350.00
Maxillofacial Prosthetics .....	\$35.00 - \$350.00
Implant Services (Medically Necessary only) .....	\$25.00 - \$350.00
Prosthodontic Services, Fixed .....	\$40.00 - \$350.00
Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery .....	\$30.00 - \$350.00
Orthodontic Services (Medically Necessary only) .....	\$1,000.00 - \$1,000.00
Adjunctive General Services .....	No charge - \$210.00

**NOTE:** Limitations apply to the frequency with which some services may be obtained. For example: cleanings are limited to one in a 6-month period.

### **Outpatient Services**

Not Covered

### **Hospitalization Services**

Not Covered

### **Emergency Dental Coverage**

Benefits for Emergency Dental Services by an Out-of-Network Dentist are limited to necessary care to stabilize the Enrollee's condition and/or provide palliative relief.

### **Ambulance Services**

Not Covered

### **Prescription Drug Services**

Not Covered

### **Durable Medical Equipment**

Not Covered



<b>Mental Health Services</b>
-------------------------------

Not Covered

<b>Chemical Dependency Services</b>
-------------------------------------

Not Covered

<b>Home Health Services</b>
-----------------------------

Not Covered

<b>Other</b>
--------------

Not Covered

Each individual procedure within each category listed above, and that is covered under the Program, has a specific Cost Share that is shown in *Schedule A, Description of Benefits and Cost Share for Pediatric Enrollees* in this Amendment.

If you have any questions or need additional information, call or write:

Toll Free

**800-589-4618**

Delta Dental Insurance Company

P.O. Box 1803

Alpharetta, GA 30023